

One question: one answer

LEARNING AND EXPERIENCING IS OUR PURPOSE ON EARTH



**The Protocols of the Elders of Zion
London (1978)**

World Conquest Through World Government

**THE PROTOCOLS OF THE
LEARNED ELDERS OF ZION**

Translated from the Russian of Sergyei A. Nilus
By
VICTOR E. MARSDEN



Spanish edition of the "Protocols"
 "The Invisible World Government, or the Jewish Program to Subjugate the World."
 1930



French edition:
 "The Jewish Danger: Complete Text of the Protocols of the Elders of Zion."
 1934

Nakład 12.000.

Cena 4. zloty

PROTOKÓŁY MĘDRCÓW SYJONU



Czytaj i zastanawiaj się!

Cover of a Polish edition of the "Protocols,"
Poznan, 1943



Cover of an Arab translation of the "Protocols,"
published in Cairo in 1972



The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion has become a best seller among political books published this century. Having been translated into every language since it was first brought to light in 1919 and having reached over a million sales in the English edition alone, this remarkable set of documents is in greater demand than ever today.

The years have shown that every great world event has followed the course laid down by the secret authors of this book. Wars, slumps, revolutions, the rise in the cost of living and chronic unrest are all foretold as leading to the ultimate goal of World Conquest through the "back-door" means of first establishing World Government "by consent."

The thoughtful reader must reject the view, once held by some people that the Protocols originated as an imaginative work of miraculous accuracy. The only rational view seems to be that the Protocols must be taken on their face value as a detailed plan of action, aiming at nothing other than the goal they themselves set forth. This goal is a World State which the nations are being urged by their leaders to accept as "the only alternative to annihilation." This is the choice which our politicians are offering us today.

The eighty-first impression of the Marsden translation was presented under the new title *World Conquest through World Government* because the publishers believed that the ultimate conquest foretold in this terrible plan is nearing its final stages.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Famous Views On The Protocols
- Introduction
- Notes

Protocol I	The Basic Doctrine
Protocol II	Economic Wars
Protocol III	Methods of Conquest
Protocol IV	Materialism Replace Religion
Protocol V	Despotism and Modern Progress
Protocol VI	Take-Over Technique
Protocol VII	World-Wide Wars
Protocol VIII	Provisional Government
Protocol IX	Re-education
Protocol X	Preparing for Power
Protocol XI	The Totalitarian State
Protocol XII	Control of the Press
Protocol XIII	Distractions
Protocol XIV	Assault on Religion
Protocol XV	Ruthless Suppression
Protocol XVI	Brainwashing
Protocol XVII	Abuse of Authority
Protocol XVIII	Arrest of Opponents
Protocol XIX	Rulers and People
Protocol XX	Financial Programme
Protocol XXI	Loans and Credit
Protocol XXII	Power of Gold
Protocol XXIII	Instilling Obedience
Protocol XXIV	Qualities of the Ruler

- Epilogue
- Appendix

FAMOUS VIEWS ON THE PROTOCOLS

Uncanny Note Of Prophecy

"Whence come this uncanny note of prophecy, prophecy in part fulfilled, in parts far gone in the way of fulfillment? Have we been struggling these tragic years to ... extirpate the secret organization of German world dominion only to find underneath it, another, more dangerous because more secret? Have we ... escaped a Pax Germanica only to fall into a Pax Judaeica?

-- *The Times*, London, May 8th, 1920

Are They A Forgery?

A document forged to defame a people."

-- *The American Hebrew*

"A clumsy forgery."

-- **Lucien Wolf** in *The Spectator*, London, June 12th, 1920

"Upon that much-vexed subject the authenticity of ... The Protocols of Zion we shall not enter, except to say that if the document is a forgery, as alleged, then it is one of the most remarkable in the history of literature."

-- *The Spectator*, London, October 16th, 1920

"Those who feel libeled by the Protocols have the most obvious remedy in the world; all they have to do is to ruse and denounce the policy of them, instead of denying the authorship ... But when you come to read them how can any reasonable man deny the truth of what is contained in them?"

-- **Norman Jaques, M.P.**, in Canadian House of Commons, July 9th, 1943

"On the one hand, the authenticity of this document cannot be proved; on the other hand, the efforts made by some writers, principally Jewish, to show it to be a forgery do not carry conviction to many serious minds."

-- **The Rev. Denny Fahey**, C.S.Sp., B.A., D.D., 1939

Too Terribly Real For Fiction

"Whosoever was the mind that conceived them possessed a knowledge of human nature, of history, and of statecraft which is dazzling in its brilliant completeness, and terrible in the objects to which it turns its power. It is too terribly real for fiction, too well sustained for speculation, to deep in its knowledge of the secret springs of life for forgery."

-- *The Dearborn Independent*, July 10th, 1920.

Confirmation From A Jew

"The United Nations is Zionism. It is the super government mentioned many times in the Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion, promulgated between 1897 and 1905."

-- **Henry Klein**, New York, Jewish Lawyer, in *Zionism Rules the World*, 1948.

They Fit It Now

"The only statement I care to make about the Protocols is that they fit in with what is going on. They are sixteen years old and they have fitted the world situation up to this time. They fit it now.

-- **Henry Ford** in the *New York World*, February 17th, 1921

"In the desires of a terrible and formidable sect, you have only reached the first stages of the plans it has formed for that general Revolution which is to overthrow all thrones, all altars, annihilate all property, efface all law, and end by dissolving all society."

-- **The Abbe Barruel** (1797) writing on the Anti-Christian Conspiracy.

"Unless **Bolshevism** is nipped in the bud immediately it is bound to spread in one form or another all over Europe and the whole world, as it is organized and worked by Jews who have no nationality and whose object is to destroy for their own ends the existing order of things."

-- *British Government White Paper*, Russia No. 1 (1919)

"There is now definite evidence that **Bolshevism** is an international movement controlled by Jews; communications are passing between the leaders in America, France, Russia and England, with a view to concerted action."

-- **Directorate of Intelligence**, Home Office, Scotland Yard, London, In a Monthly Report to Foreign Embassies, 16th July, 1919.

"This movement among the Jews is not new. From the days of **Spartacus, Weishaupt** to those of **Karl Marx**, and down to **Trotsky** (Russia), **Bela Kun** (Hungary), **Rosa Luxembourg** (Germany), and **Emma Goldman** (United States), this world-wide conspiracy for the overthrow of civilization and for the reconstitution [reconstruction] of society on the basis of arrested development, of envious malevolence, and impossible equality, has been steadily growing."

-- **Winston Churchill** in *Illustrated Sunday Herald*, 8th February, 1920.

INTRODUCTION

The Protocols of the Learned Elders of ZION may be briefly described as a blueprint for the domination of the world by a secret brotherhood. Whatever may be the truth about their authorship - and, as will be shown, this has been the subject of bitter dispute - there can be no doubt that the world society to which they look forward is nothing more or less than a world police state.

The book in which the Protocols were first embodied was published by **Professor Sergyei A. Nilus** in Russia in 1905, a copy being received in the British Museum on August 10th, 1906, Professor Nilus's concern was to expose that he believed to be a ruthless, cold-blooded conspiracy for the destruction of Christian CIVILIZATION. Early, in August and September of 1903, the Russian newspaper **SNAMIA** had published the Protocols, and they are also believed to have been published in the winter of 1902/1903 in the newspaper **MOSKOWSKIJA WIEDOMOSTI**. They remained unknown outside Russia, however, until after the Bolshevik Revolution, when Russian emigrants brought Nilus's book to North America and Germany.

The similarity between what was forecast in the Protocols and the fate which had befallen Russia under the Bolsheviks was so marked that, after these long years of neglect, they rapidly became one of the most famous (or notorious) documents in the world.

In Bolshevik Russia, the penalty for their mere possession was death. It remains so to this day, both in the Soviet Union and in the Satellite countries. Outside the Iron Curtain, in South Africa possession of the Protocols is also forbidden by law, although the penalty is less drastic.

As a result of their rapidly growing fame, numerous attempts were made to discredit the Protocols as a forgery. But it was not until 1933 that the JEWS resorted to legal action. On 26th June, 1933, the FEDERATION of JEWISH COMMUNITY brought an action against five members of the Swiss National Front, seeking a judgment that the Protocols were a forgery and a prohibition of their publication. The procedure of the Court was astounding, the provisions of the Swiss Civil Code being deliberately set aside. Sixteen witnesses called by the plaintiffs were heard, but only one of the forty witnesses called by the defendants was allowed a hearing. The judge allowed the plaintiffs to appoint two private stenographers to keep the register of proceedings during the hearing of their witnesses, instead of entrusting the task to a Court official.

In view of these and similar irregularities, it was not surprising that, after the case had lasted just on two years, the Court pronounced the Protocols to be a forgery and demoralizing literature. The decision was given on 14th May, 1935, but it was announced in the JEWISH PRESS before it was delivered by the Court!

On 1st November, 1937, the Swiss Court of Criminal Appeal quashed this judgment in its entirety. JEWISH PROPAGANDISTS, however, still declare that the Protocols have been "proved" to be a forgery. It is natural that the JEWS should try to discredit the Protocols, for their growing fame was focusing more public attention on other revealing utterances.

In **Disraeli's THE LIFE OF LORD GEORGE BENTINCK**, written in 1852, there occurs this quotation: -

"The influence of the JEWS may be traced in the last outbreak of the destructive principle in Europe. An insurrection takes place against tradition and aristocracy, against religion and property. Destruction of the Semitic principles, extirpation of the JEWISH RELIGION, whether in the Mosaic or the CHRISTIAN form the natural equality of men and the abrogation of property are proclaimed by the Secret Societies which form Provisional Governments and men of the JEWISH RACE are found at the head of every one of them. The people of God cooperate with atheists; the most skillful accumulators of property ally themselves with Communists; the peculiar and chosen Race touch the hand of all the scum and low castes of Europe; and all this because they wish to destroy that ungrateful Christendom which owes to them its name, and whose tyranny they can no longer endure."

Max Norday, a JEW, speaking at the ZIONIST CONGRESS at Basel in August 1903, made this astonishing "prophecy":

"Let me tell you the following words as if I were showing you the rungs of a ladder leading upward and upward: **Herzl**, the ZIONIST CONGRESS, the English Uganda proposition, the future world war, the peace conference, where with the help of England a free and JEWISH PALESTINE will be created."

Walter Rathenau, the JEWISH BANKER behind the **Kaiser**, writing in the German **WIENER FREIE PRESSE**, December 24, 1912, said:

"Three hundred men, each of who knows all the others, govern the fate of the European continent, and they elect their successor from their entourage."

Confirmation of **Rathenau's** statement came twenty years later in 1931 when **Jean Izoulet**, a prominent member of the JEWISH ALLIANCE ISRAELITE UNIVERSELLE, wrote in his **PARIS LA CAPITALAE DES RELIGIONS**:

"The meaning of the history of the last century is that today 300 JEWISH FINANCIER, all Masters of Lodges, rule the world."

The LONDON JEWISH CHRONICLE, on April 4th, 1919, declared:

"There is much in the fact of Bolshevism itself, in the fact that so many JEWS are BOLSHEVISTS, in the fact that the ideals of Bolshevism at many points are consonant with the finest ideals of Judaism."

And on March 15th, 1923, **the JEWISH WORLD** asserted:

"Fundamentally JUDAISM is ANTI-CHRISTIAN."

These and many similar assertions from JEWISH sources were damaging enough from the JEWISH point of view. Taken in conjunction with the Protocols, with which more and more people were becoming familiar, they were damning. The attitude of many people whose concern over the growing attack on CHRISTIAN CIVILIZATION was rapidly increasing was summed up by the late **Henry Ford senior**, the founder of the world-famous motor manufacturing company. In an interview published in the **New York World** on February 17th, 1921, **Mr. Ford** declared:

"The only statement I care to make about the Protocols is that they fit in with what is going on. They are sixteen years old, and have fitted the world situation up to this time. THEY FIT IT NOW."

Those who, like Henry Ford, could see that "they fit it now" only sixteen years after Nilus's first publication of the Protocols, naturally tended to concentrate their attention on the relatively recent phenomenon of Bolshevism. Few of them the understood the equally dangerous, if more insidious, danger of internationalism.

Now, however, more than half a century after Nilus's publication of the Protocols, the reality of that danger must be crystal clear to anybody who views the world situation objectively. The Protocols are full of references to a "Super Government," **PROTOCOL VI**, for example, states:

"In every possible way we must develop the significance of our Super-Government by representing it as the Protector and Benefactor of all those who voluntarily submit to us."

That is exactly the way in which the United Nations special agencies - **UNESCO** (U.N. Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization); **ILO** (International Labour Organization); **WHO** (World Health Organization); **FAO** (Food and Agriculture Organization); Commission of Human Rights; Genocide Convention, etc. are represented.

For some years there has been in existence an international organization calling itself the **World Association of Parliamentarians for World Government**, which pursues the same objective as that of another long-established international organization, **Federal Union**. This body does not disuse the fact that the United Nations, by means of a few relatively minor changes in its Charter, could be transformed virtually over night into a World Government.

There has long been agitation for the creation of a **World Police Force**. This would enable the United Nations Super Government to function as a master of an all-powerful World Police State, and the closing years of the 1950's have seen the agitators for a World Police Force come close to achieving their objective. **The U.N. Emergency Force**, established after the Suez crisis of 1956, has been openly regarded as a "pilot scheme."

Should the few changes in the Charter necessary to transform the U.N. into a Super-Government be made, it will have in the special agencies ready made Ministries of Education (or Propaganda), Labor, Health, Food and Agriculture, "Justice", etc.

Can it be an accident that these things are so accurately for-shadowed in the Protocols?

The full-scale World Super-Government is not the only, nor perhaps the most immediate, danger. It is obvious to everyone that the nations of the East are being herded into subjection under the dominance of the Soviet Union. But what of the nations of the West? Are they really the "free nations" which they are popularly supposed to be?

Far from it! They are being herded into that same sort of pen as are the nations of the East under Communism. Late in 1957, the process had gone far enough to be given an official name. That name was the **policy of inter-dependence**."

The nations of the West are being brought under international control at political, military and economic levels. They are rapidly in process of becoming controlled also on the social level. All alike are being told that their only hope lies in the surrender of national sovereignty.

National Parliaments must give way to such bodies as the **Council of Europe or the Atlantic Council**. National Forces must be submerged in such bodies as the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (**NATO**), the Baghdad Pact or the South-East Treaty Organization (**SEATO**), so that no nation has control over its own means of defense.

National economies must be submerged in such bodies as the Organization for European Economic Cooperation (**OEEC**), the European Payments Union (**EPU**) or **the World Bank**, so that no nation may control its own economic destiny.

Even on the social level, individual national distinctions must disappear. For example, under the "**Common Market**" Treaty which unites six European nations on the economic plane, provision is made for the "**equalization of social policies**." And strenuous efforts have been made to herd other European nations, Great Britain among them, into this same pen in the associated European Free Trade Area.

In 1934, when the leader of the British Labor Party (**Mr. Clement Attlee**) told the party's annual conference:

"We are deliberately putting loyalty to a world order above loyalty to our own country,"

he was widely execrated.

Twenty-three years of propaganda, however, leave their mark, and when, in 1957, a Conservative Prime Minister of Britain told the British people that they must surrender some of their national sovereignty to an unknown

international cabal, scarcely a voice was raised in protest. At the close of 1957 there was an official declaration of the British Government's support for the plan which was foreshadowed in the Protocols over sixty years ago.

The Earl of Gosford, Joint Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, said in the House of Lords on 7th November, 1957:

"Her Majesty's Government are fully in agreement with World Government. We agree that this must be the goal, and that every step that is humanly possible must be taken to reach that goal."

All over the world "federation", "integration", "regionalization" and "inter-dependence" are the order of the day. All this is foreshadowed in the Protocols, published more than half-a-century ago by Sergyei Nilus, which, we are told are forgery.

Can this be coincidence? Could any forger be so prescient?

Or are the Protocols what Nilus and many others believed them to be - the blueprint for a conspiracy to destroy CHRISTIAN CIVILIZATION and place the whole world under the domination of a small, secret cabal?

The History of Protocols

In 1884 the daughter of a Russian general, **Mlle. Justine Glinka**, was endeavouring to serve her country in Paris by obtaining political information, which she communicated to **General Orgevsikii** in St. Petersburg. For this purpose she employed a Jew, **Joseph Schorst**, member of the **Mizraim Lodge in Paris**. One day **Schorst** offered to obtain for her a document of great importance to Russia, on payment of 2,500 francs. This sum being received from St. Petersburg was paid over and the document handed to Mlle. Glinka.

She forwarded the French original, accompanied by a Russian translation, to **Orgevsikii**, who in turn handed it to his chief, **General Cherevin**, for transmission to the Tsar. But **Cherevin**, under obligation to wealthy Jews, refused to transmit it, merely filing it in the archives.

Meantime there appeared in Paris certain books on Russian court life which displeased the Tsar, who ordered his secret police to discover their authorship. This was falsely attributed, perhaps with malicious intent, to **Mlle. Glinka**, and on her return to Russia she was banished to her estate in Orel. To the marechal de noblesse of this district, **Alexis Sukhotin**, Mlle. Glinka gave a copy of the Protocols. **Sukhotin** showed the document to two friends, **Stepanov** and **Nilus**; the former had it printed and circulated privately in 1897; the second, **Professor Sergius A. Nilus**, published it for the first time in Tsarskoe-Tselc (Russia) in 1901, in a book entitled ***The Great Within the Small***. Then, about the same time, a friend of Nilus, **G. Butmi**, also brought it out and a copy was deposited in the British Museum on August 10, 1906.

Meantime, through Jewish members of the Russian police, minutes of the proceedings of the Basle congress in 1897 had been obtained and these were found to correspond with the Protocols.

In January 1917, Nilus had prepared a second edition, revised and documented, for publication. But before it could be put on the market, the revolution of March 1917 had taken place and **Kerenski**, who had succeeded to power, ordered the whole edition of Nilus's book to be destroyed. In 1924, **Prof. Nilus** was arrested by the Cheka in Kiev, imprisoned, and tortured; he was told by the Jewish president of the court, that this treatment was meted out to him for "having done them incalculable harm in publishing the Protocols".

Released for a few months, he was again led before the G.P.U. (Cheka), this time in Moscow and confined. Set at liberty in February 1926, he died in exile in the district of Vladimir on January 13, 1929.]

This is a Russian edition by **Sergius A. Nilus in 1905.**

Translated from the Russian Text by Victor E. Marsden – Formerly Russian Correspondent of "*The Morning Post*"

NOTES

I - "Agenture" and "The political"

There are two words in this translation which are unusual, the words "Agentur" and "political" used as substantives. "Agentur" appears to be adopted from the original text and it means the whole body of agents and agencies directed by the Elders, whether members of the tribe or their GENTILE tools. By "the Political" is meant not exactly the "body politic" but the entire machinery of politics.

II - The Symbolic Snake of Judaism

Chapter III opens with a reference to the symbolic Snake of Judaism. In his Epilogue to the 1905 Edition of the Protocols **Nilus** gives the following interesting account of this symbol:

According to the records of secret JEWISH ZIONISM, **Solomon** and other JEWISH learned men had already, in 929 B.C., thought out a theoretical scheme for the peaceful conquest of the whole universe by ZION.

As history developed, this scheme was worked out in detail and completed by men who were subsequently initiated in this question. The learned men decided by peaceful means to conquer the world for ZION with the slyness of the Symbolic Snake, whose head was to represent those who have been initiated into the plans of the JEWISH PEOPLE - the administration was always kept secret, even from the JEWISH NATION itself. As this Snake penetrated into the hearts of the nations which it encountered it undermined and devoured all the NON-JEWISH power of these States.

It is foretold that the Snake has still to finish its work, strictly adhering to the designed plan, until the course which it has to run is closed by the return of its head to ZION and until, by this means, the Snake has completed its round of Europe and has encircled it - and until, by dint of enchainning Europe, it has encompassed the whole world. This it is to accomplish by using every endeavour to subdue the other countries by an economic conquest.

The return of the head of the Snake to ZION can only be accomplished after the power of all the Sovereigns of Europe has been laid low, that is to say, when by means of economic crises and wholesale destruction effected everywhere, there shall have been brought about a spiritual demoralization and a moral corruption, chiefly with the assistance of JEWISH WOMEN masquerading as French, Italians, etc. These are the surest spreader of licentiousness into the lives of the leading men at the heads of nations.

A map of the course of the Symbolic Snake is shown as follows: Its first stage in Europe was in 429 B.C. in Greece, where, about the time of **Pericles**, the Snake first started eating into the power of that country. The second stage was in Rome in the time of **Augustus**, about 69 B.C. The third in Madrid in the times of **Charles V**, in A.D. 1552. The fourth in Paris about 1790, in the time of **Louis XVI**. The fifth in London from 1814 onwards (after the downfall of Napoleon). The sixth in Berlin in 1871 after the Franco-Prussian war. The seventh in St. Petersburg, over which is drawn the head of the Snake under the date 1881.

After these states which the Snake traversed have had the foundations of their constitutions shaken, Germany, with its apparent power, forming no exception to the rule. In economic conditions England and Germany are spared by the Snake, on which at present [i.e., 1905] all its efforts are concentrated. The future course of the Snake is not shown on this map, but arrows indicate its next movement towards Moscow, Kiev, and Odessa.

It is now well known to us to what extent the latter cities form the centers of the militant JEWISH RACE. **Constantinople** is shown as the last of the Snake's course before it reaches Jerusalem.

III - The term "Goyim"

Meaning GENTILES or NON-JEW, is used throughout the Protocols and is retained by Mr. Marsden.

THE PROTOCOLS OF THE LEARNED ELDERS OF ZION

PROTOCOL I

Right lies in Might. Freedom - an idea only. Liberalism. Gold. Faith. Self-Government. Despotism of Capitol. The Internal Foe. The Mob Anarchy. Politics versus Morals. The Right of the Strong. The Invisibility of Jew-Masonic authority. End justifies Means. The Mob: a Blind Man. Political ABC. Party Discord most satisfactory form of rule – Despotism. Alcohol. Classism. Corruption. Principles and rules of the Jew-Masonic Government. Terror. "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity". Principles of Dynastic Rule. Annihilation of the privileges of the Goy-Aristocracy {i.e. non-Jew}. The New Aristocracy. The psychological calculation. Abstractness of "Liberty." Power of removal of representatives of the people.

PROTOCOL NO. 1

1. Putting aside fine phrases we shall speak of the significance of each thought: by comparisons and deductions we shall throw light upon surrounding facts.
2. What I am about to set forth, then, is our system from the two points of view, that of ourselves and that of the GOYIM [i.e., non- Jews].
3. It must be noted that **men with bad instincts are more** in number than the good, and therefore the best **results in governing them are attained by violence and terrorisation**, and not by academic discussions. Every man aims at power, everyone would like to become a dictator if only he could, and rare indeed are the men who would not be willing to sacrifice the welfare of all for the sake of securing their own welfare.
4. What has restrained the beasts of prey who are called men? What has served for their guidance hitherto?
5. In the beginnings of the structure of society, they were subjected to brutal and blind force; after words - to Law, which is the same force, only disguised. **I draw the conclusion that by the law of nature right lies in force.**
6. **Political freedom is an idea but not a fact.** This idea one must know how to apply whenever it appears necessary with **this bait of an idea to attract the masses of the people to one's party** for the purpose of crushing another who is in authority. This task is rendered easier if the opponent has himself been infected with the idea of freedom, SO-CALLED LIBERALISM, and, for the sake of an idea, is willing to yield some of his power. It is precisely here that the triumph of our theory appears; the slackened reins of government are immediately, by the law of life, caught up and gathered together by a new hand, because the blind might of the nation cannot for one single day exist without guidance, and the new authority merely fits into the place of the old already weakened by liberalism.

GOLD

7. In our day the power which has replaced that of the rulers who were liberal is the power of Gold. Time was when Faith ruled. **The idea of freedom is impossible of realization because no one knows how to use it with moderation.** It is enough to hand over a people to self-government for a certain length of time for that people to be turned into a disorganized mob. From that moment on we get internecine strife which soon develops into **battles between classes**, in the midst of which States burn down and their importance is reduced to that of a heap of ashes.
8. Whether a State exhausts itself in its own convulsions, whether its internal discord brings it under the power of external foes - in any case it can be accounted irretrievably lost: IT IS IN OUR POWER. The

despotism of **Capital, which is entirely in our hands**, reaches out to it a straw that the State, willy-nilly, must take hold of: if not - it goes to the bottom.

9. Should anyone of a liberal mind say that **such reflections as the above are immoral**, I would put the following questions: If every State has two foes and if in regard to the external foe it is allowed and not considered immoral to use every manner and art of conflict, as for example to **keep the enemy in ignorance of plans of attack and defense**, to attack him by night or in superior numbers, then in what way can the same means in regard to **a worse foe, the destroyer of the structure of society** and the commonweal, be called immoral and not permissible?
10. Is it possible for any sound logical mind to hope with any success to guide crowds by the aid of reasonable counsels and arguments, when any objection or contradiction, senseless though it may be, can be made and when such objection may find more favor with the people, whose powers of reasoning are superficial? Men **in masses and the men of the masses, being guided solely by petty passions, paltry beliefs, traditions and sentimental theorems**, fall a prey to party dissension, which hinders any kind of agreement even on the basis of a perfectly reasonable argument. Every resolution of a crowd depends upon a chance or packed majority, which, in its ignorance of political secrets, puts forth some ridiculous resolution that lays in the administration a seed of anarchy.
11. **The political has nothing in common with the moral**. The ruler who is governed by the moral is not a skilled politician, and is therefore unstable on his throne. **He who wishes to rule must have recourse both to cunning and to make-believe**. Great national qualities, like **frankness and honesty, are vices in politics**, for they bring down rulers from their thrones more effectively and more certainly than the most powerful enemy. **Such qualities must be the attributes of the kingdoms of the GOYIM, but we must in no wise be guided by them**.

MIGHT IS RIGHT

12. **Our right lies in force**. The word "right" is an abstract thought and proved by nothing. The word means no more than: Give me what I want in order that thereby I may have a proof that I am stronger than you.
13. Where does right begin? Where does it end?
14. In any State in which there is a bad organization of authority, an impersonality of laws and of the rulers who have lost their personality amid the flood of rights ever multiplying out of liberalism, **I find a new right - to attack by the right of the strong**, and to scatter to the winds all existing forces of order and regulation, to **reconstruct all institutions and to become the sovereign lord** of those who have left to us the rights of their power by laying them down voluntarily in their liberalism.*
15. **Our power** in the present tottering condition of all forms of power **will be more invincible** than any other, **because it will remain invisible** until the moment when it has gained such strength that no cunning can any longer undermine it.
16. **Out of the temporary evil we are now compelled to commit will emerge the good of an unshakable rule**, which will restore the regular course of the machinery of the national life, brought to naught by liberalism. **The result justifies the means**. Let us, however, in our plans, **direct our attention not so much to what is good and moral as to what is necessary and useful**.
17. Before us is a plan in which is laid down strategically the line from which we cannot deviate without running the risk of seeing the **labor of many centuries** brought to naught.
18. In order to elaborate satisfactory forms of action it is necessary to have regard to the rascality, the slackness, the instability of the mob, its lack of capacity to understand and respect the conditions of its

* Ordo Ab Chao – Order Out of Chaos. First, spread chaos by whatever means possible, then ‘rebuild’ on the basis of Zionist policy. – MC

own life, or its own welfare. It must be understood that the **might of a mob is blind**, senseless and unreasoning force ever **at the mercy of a suggestion from any side**. The blind cannot lead the blind without bringing them into the abyss; consequently, members of the mob, upstarts from the people even though they should be as a genius for wisdom, yet having no understanding of the political, cannot come forward as leaders of the mob without bringing the whole nation to ruin.

19. **Only one trained from childhood for independent rule can have understanding of the words that can be made up of the political alphabet.**
20. A people left to itself, i.e., to upstarts from its midst, brings itself to ruin by party dissensions excited by the pursuit of power and honors and the disorders arising there from. Is it possible for the masses of the people calmly and without petty jealousies to form judgment, to deal with the affairs of the country, which cannot be mixed up with personal interest? Can they defend themselves from an external foe? It is unthinkable; for a plan broken up into as many parts as there are heads in the mob, loses all homogeneity, and thereby becomes unintelligible and impossible of execution.

WE ARE DESPOTS

21. It is only with a despotic ruler that plans can be elaborated extensively and clearly in such a way as to distribute the whole properly among the several parts of the machinery of the State: from this the conclusion is inevitable that **a satisfactory form of government for any country is one that concentrates in the hands of one responsible person**. Without an absolute despotism there can be no existence for civilization which is carried on not by the masses but by their guide, whosoever that person may be. **The mob is savage**, and displays its savagery at every opportunity. The moment the mob seizes freedom in its hands it quickly turns to anarchy, which in itself is the highest degree of savagery.
22. Behold the **alcoholised animals**, bemused with drink, the right to an immoderate use of which comes along with freedom. **It is not for us and ours to walk that road**. The **peoples of the GOYIM are bemused with alcoholic liquors; their youth has grown stupid on classicism and from early immorality**, into which it has been inducted by our special agents - by tutors, lackeys, governesses in the houses of the wealthy, by clerks and others, by our women in the places of dissipation frequented by the GOYIM. In the number of these last I count also the so-called "**society ladies**," **voluntary followers of the others in corruption and luxury**.
23. **Our countersign is - Force and Make-believe**. Only force conquers in political affairs, especially if it be concealed in the talents essential to statesmen. **Violence must be the principle**, and **cunning and make-believe the rule for governments** which do not want to lay down their crowns at the feet of agents of some new power. **This evil is the one and only means to attain the end**, the good. Therefore **we must not stop at bribery, deceit and treachery when they should serve towards the attainment of our end**.^{*} In politics one must know how to seize the property of others without hesitation if by it we secure submission and sovereignty.
24. Our State, marching along the path of peaceful conquest, has the right to replace the horrors of war by less noticeable and more satisfactory sentences of death, necessary to maintain the **terror which tends to produce blind submission**. Just but merciless severity is the greatest factor of strength in the State: not only for the sake of gain but also in the name of duty, for the sake of victory, **we must keep to the programme of violence and make-believe**. The doctrine of squaring accounts is precisely as strong as the means of which it makes use. Therefore it is not so much by the means themselves as by the doctrine of severity that we shall triumph and **bring all governments into subjection to our super-government**. It is enough for them to know that we are too merciless for all disobedience to cease.

^{*} They know exactly what is evil and what is immoral. They 'think' that they are the 'chosen ones' of God and therefore committing sins has no consequences. Is that So? Well, No! They are condemned by God in Holy Bible and in Al-Q uran. God is just and God commands us to do only good. All evil comes from Satan, the Lucifer. Truly, they are the 'syagogue of Satan'. – MC

WE SHALL END LIBERTY

25. Far back in ancient times we were the first to cry among the masses of the people the words "**Liberty, Equality, Fraternity**," words many times repeated since those days by stupid poll-parrots who, from all sides around, flew down upon **these baits** and with them carried away the well-being of the world, true freedom of the individual, formerly so well guarded against the pressure of the mob. The would-be wise men of the GOYIM, the intellectuals, could not make anything out of the uttered words in their abstractedness; did not see that **in nature there is no equality, cannot be freedom**: that Nature herself has established inequality of minds, of characters, and capacities, just as immutably as she has established subordination to her laws: never stopped to think that the mob is a blind thing, that upstarts elected from among it to bear rule are, in regard to the political, the same blind men as the mob itself, that the adept, though he be a fool, can yet rule, whereas the non-adept, even if he were a genius, understands nothing in the political - to all those things the GOYIM paid no regard; yet all the time it was based upon these things that dynastic rule rested: the father passed on to the son a knowledge of the course of political affairs in such wise that none should know it but members of the dynasty and none could betray it to the governed. **As time went on, the meaning of the dynastic transference of the true position of affairs in the political was lost, and this aided the success of our cause.**
26. In all corners of the earth the words "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity," brought to our ranks, thanks to our blind agents, whole legions who bore our banners with enthusiasm. And **all the time these words were canker-worms at work boring into the well-being of the GOYIM**, putting an end everywhere to peace, quiet, solidarity and destroying all the foundations of the GOYA States. As you will see later, this helped us to our triumph: **it gave us** the possibility, among other things, of getting into our hands the master card - **the destruction of the privileges**, or in other words of the very existence of the **aristocracy** of the GOYIM, that class which **was the only defense peoples and countries had against us**. On the ruins of the eternal and genealogical aristocracy of the GOYIM **we have set up the aristocracy of our educated class headed by the aristocracy of money**. The qualifications for this aristocracy we have established in wealth, which is dependent upon us, and in knowledge, for which **our learned elders provide the motive force**.*
27. Our triumph has been rendered easier by the fact that in our relations with the men, whom we wanted, **we have always worked upon the most sensitive chords of the human mind, upon the cash account, upon the cupidity, upon the insatiability for material needs of man**; and each one of these human weaknesses, taken alone, is sufficient to paralyze initiative, for it hands over the will of men to the disposition of him who has bought their activities.
28. The abstraction of freedom has enabled us to persuade the mob in all countries that their government is nothing but the steward of the people who are the owners of the country, and that the steward may be replaced like a worn-out glove.
29. It is this possibility of replacing the representatives of the people which has placed at our disposal, and, as it were, given us the power of appointment.

* This motive force is the destruction of the Christianity and Islam. The final goal is a World Super Govt. For details Why this unholy alliance was established, please read G.S. Lawrence's "Dissipation of Darkness". – MC

PROTOCOL II

Economic Wars – the foundation of the Jewish predominance. Figure-head government and the “secret advisors”. Successes of destructive doctrines. Adoptability in politics. Part played by the Press. Cost of gold and value of Jewish Sacrifice.

PROTOCOL NO. 2

1. It is indispensable for our purpose that wars, so far as possible, should not result in territorial gains: **war will thus be brought on to the economic ground**, where the nations will not fail to perceive in the assistance we give the strength of our predominance, and this state of things will put both sides **at the mercy of our international AGENTUR**;^{*} which possesses millions of eyes ever on the watch and unhampered by any limitations whatsoever. **Our international rights will then wipe out national rights**,^{**} in the proper sense of right, and will rule the nations precisely as the civil law of States rules the relations of their subjects among themselves.
2. **The administrators, whom we shall choose from among the public, with strict regard to their capacities for servile obedience, will not be persons trained in the arts of government, and will therefore easily become pawns in our game in the hands of men of learning and genius who will be their advisers, specialists bred and reared from early childhood to rule the affairs of the whole world.**^{***}

As is well known to you, **these specialists of ours have been drawing, to fit them for rule, the information they need from our political plans from the lessons of history, from observations** made of the events of every moment as it passes.

The GOYIM are not guided by practical use of unprejudiced historical observation, but by theoretical routine without any critical regard for consequent results. We need not, therefore, take any account of them – let them amuse themselves until the hour strikes, or live on hopes of new forms of enterprising pastime, or on the memories of all they have enjoyed. For them let that play the principal part which **we have persuaded them to accept as the dictates of science (theory)**. It is with this object in view that we are constantly, **by means of our press, arousing a blind confidence in these theories**. The intellectuals of the GOYIM will puff themselves up with their knowledge and without any logical verification of them will put into effect all the information available from science, which **our AGENTUR specialists have cunningly pieced together for the purpose of educating their minds in the direction we want**.

DESTRUCTIVE EDUCATION

3. **Do not suppose for a moment that these statements are empty words: think carefully of the successes we arranged for Darwinism, Marxism, Nietzsche-ism.** To us Jews, at any rate, it should be plain to see what a disintegrating importance these directives have had upon the minds of the GOYIM.

^{*} House of Warburgs, House of Rothschild, Rockefellers, etc. alongwith UNO, IMF and World bank, Bilderburger, Carlyl groups etc. are the new AGENTUR. – MC

^{**} End of Sovereignty of states in favor of “unions” (like European Union, Asian, African and American Union). These unions are eventually expected to merge together to form a World Union. A World Govt. A New World Order. – MC

^{***} Think tanks like Rand Corp., CFR, RIIA, round table groups, Rhodes Scholars etc. are producing such “men of genius” who work for Zionism.

4. It is indispensable for us to take account of the thoughts, characters, tendencies of the nations in order to avoid making slips in the political and in the direction of administrative affairs. The triumph of our system of which the component parts of the machinery may be variously disposed according to the temperament of the peoples met on our way, will fail of success if the practical application of it be not based upon a summing up of the lessons of the past in the light of the present.
5. In the hands of the States of to-day there is a **great force that creates the movement of thought in the people, and that is the Press**. The part played by the Press is to keep pointing our requirements supposed to be indispensable, to give voice to the complaints of the people, to express and to create discontent. It is in the Press that the triumph of freedom of speech finds its incarnation. But the GOYIM States have not known how to make use of this force; and **it has fallen into our hands. Through the Press we have gained the power to influence while remaining ourselves in the shade; thanks to the Press we have got the GOLD in our hands**, notwithstanding that **we have had to gather it out of the oceans of blood and tears**.^{*} But it has paid us, though **we have sacrificed many of our people. Each victim on our side is worth in the sight of God a thousand GOYIM**.^{**}

^{*} This might be a reference to the sacrifices of Jewish revolutionaries and conspirators.

^{**} They were and are chosen by their god and this god is Lucifer. – MC

PROTOCOL III

The Symbolic Snake and its significance. The instability of the constitutional scales. Terror in the palaces. Power and ambition. Parliaments “talkeries”, pamphlets. Abuse of power. Economic Slavery. “people’s Right”. Monopalist system and the aristocracy. The army of Mason-Jewry. Decrescence of the Goyim. Hunger and rights of capital. The mob and the coronation of “the sovereign lord of all the world”. The fundamental percept in the programme of the future Masonic national schools. The Sceret of science of the structure of society. Universal economic crisis. Security of “ours” (i.e. our people, Jews). The Despotism of Masonry – the kingdom of reason. Loss of the guide. Masonry and the great French revolution. The King – Despot of the blood of Zion. Causes of the invincibility of masonry. Part played by secret Masonic agents. Freedom.

PROTOCOL NO. 3

[see note II]

1. To-day I may tell you that **our goal is now only a few steps off**. There remains a small space to cross and the whole long path we have trodden is ready now to close its cycle of the Symbolic Snake, by which we symbolize our people. When this ring closes, all **the States of Europe will be locked in its coil as in a powerful vice**.
2. **The constitution scales of these days will shortly break down,* for we have established them with a certain lack of accurate balance in order that they may oscillate incessantly until they wear through the pivot on which they turn**. The GOYIM are under the impression that they have welded them sufficiently strong and they have all along kept on expecting that the scales would come into equilibrium. But **the pivots - the kings on their thrones** - are hemmed in by their representatives, who play the fool, distraught with their own uncontrolled and irresponsible power. This power they owe to the **terror which has been breathed into the palaces.**** As they have no means of getting at their people, into their very midst, the kings on their thrones are no longer able to come to terms with them and so strengthen themselves against seekers after power. **We have made a gulf between the far-seeing Sovereign Power and the blind force of the people so that both have lost all meaning, for like the blind man and his stick, both are powerless apart**.
3. In order to incite seekers after power to a misuse of power **we have set all forces in opposition one to another**, breaking up their liberal tendencies towards independence. To this end we have stirred up every form of enterprise, we have armed all parties, we have set up authority as a target for every ambition. **Of States we have made gladiatorial arenas where a lot of confused issues contend.... A little more, and disorders and bankruptcy will be universal....**
4. Babblers, inexhaustible, have turned into oratorical contests the sittings of Parliament and Administrative Boards. Bold journalists and unscrupulous pamphleteers daily fall upon executive officials. **Abuses of power will put the final touch in preparing all institutions for their overthrow and everything will fly skyward under the blows of the maddened mob.*****

* This is happening today, in America and in Britain. Shortly, this trend shall go down to the ‘colonies’. This means, the world is at the verge of chaos and slavery. – MC

** Fear of loosing the life of luxury, “honor” and power. A sword of ‘democracy’ hanging over their heads, blackmailing them into submission. Only thing they have to do is to act as front men to execute Zionist orders. This is how zionists are keeping the ‘kings and queens’ in line and using them. – MC

*** Formula of “revolutions” – MC

POVERTY OUR WEAPON

5. All people are chained down to heavy toil by poverty more firmly than ever. They were chained by slavery and serfdom; from these, one way and another, they might free themselves. These could be settled with, but from want they will never get away. We have included in the constitution such rights as to the masses appear fictitious and not actual rights. All these so-called "Peoples Rights" can exist only in idea, an idea which can never be realized in practical life. What is it to the proletariat laborer, bowed double over his heavy toil, crushed by his lot in life, if talkers get the right to babble, if journalists get the right to scribble any nonsense side by side with good stuff, once the proletariat has no other profit out of the constitution save only those pitiful crumbs which we fling them from our table in return for their voting in favor of what we dictate, in favor of the men we place in power, the servants of our AGENTUR ... Republican rights for a poor man are no more than a bitter piece of irony, for the necessity he is under of toiling almost all day gives him no present use of them, but the other hand robs him of all guarantee of regular and certain earnings by making him dependent on strikes by his comrades or lockouts by his masters.

WE SUPPORT COMMUNISM

6. The people, under our guidance, have annihilated the aristocracy, who were their one and only defense and foster- mother for the sake of their own advantage which is inseparably bound up with the well-being of the people. Nowadays, with the destruction of the aristocracy, the people have fallen into the grips of merciless money-grinding scoundrels who have laid a pitiless and cruel yoke upon the necks of the workers.
7. We appear on the scene as alleged saviours of the worker from this oppression when we propose to him to enter the ranks of our fighting forces - Socialists, Anarchists, Communists - to whom we always give support in accordance with an alleged brotherly rule (of the solidarity of all humanity) of our SOCIAL MASONRY.

The aristocracy, which enjoyed by law the labor of the workers, was interested in seeing that the workers were well fed, healthy, and strong. We are interested in just the opposite - in the diminution, the KILLING OUT OF THE GOYIM.

Our power is in the chronic shortness of food and physical weakness of the worker because by all that this implies he is made the slave of our will, and he will not find in his own authorities either strength or energy to set against our will. Hunger creates the right of capital to rule the worker more surely than it was given to the aristocracy by the legal authority of kings.*

8. By want and the envy and hatred which it engenders we shall move the mobs and with their hands we shall wipe out all those who hinder us on our way.
9. WHEN THE HOUR STRIKES FOR OUR SOVEREIGN LORD OF ALL THE WORLD, TO BE CROWNED, IT IS THESE SAME HANDS WHICH WILL SWEEP AWAY EVERYTHING THAT MIGHT BE A HINDRANCE THERETO.**
10. The GOYIM have lost the habit of thinking unless prompted by the suggestions of our specialists. Therefore they do not see the urgent necessity of what we, when our kingdom comes, shall adopt at once, namely this, that IT IS ESSENTIAL TO TEACH IN NATIONAL SCHOOLS ONE SIMPLE, TRUE

* By this definition, if the leadership of a country is controlling its people by HUNGER, then it means that a revolution, a chaos, an alteration of religious, moral, ethical values is at hand. It also means that those "leaders" are either jewish, crypto-jewish or puppets of international bankers. These bankers are the AGENTUR.

** means when we shall see the wars, poverty, injustice, chaos, 'revolutions' everywhere, it may be the time of 'NEW WORLD ORDER' to reveal its "King" of the world.

PIECE OF KNOWLEDGE, THE BASIS OF ALL KNOWLEDGE - THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE STRUCTURE OF HUMAN LIFE, OF SOCIAL EXISTENCE, WHICH REQUIRES **DIVISION OF LABOR**, AND, CONSEQUENTLY, THE **DIVISION OF MEN INTO CLASSES** AND CONDITIONS.

It is essential for all to know that OWING TO DIFFERENCE IN THE OBJECTS OF HUMAN ACTIVITY **THERE CANNOT BE ANY EQUALITY**, that he, who by any act of his compromises a whole class, cannot be equally responsible before the law with him who affects no one but only his own honor.

The true knowledge of the structure of society, into the secrets of which we do not admit the GOYIM, would demonstrate to all men that the positions and work must be kept within a certain circle, that they may not become a source of human suffering, arising from an education which does not correspond with the work which individuals are called upon to do. After a thorough study of this knowledge, the peoples will voluntarily submit to authority and accept such position as is appointed them in the State. In the present state of knowledge and the direction we have given to its development of the people, blindly believing things in print - cherishes - thanks to promptings intended to mislead and to its own ignorance - a blind hatred towards all conditions which it considers above itself, for it has no understanding of the meaning of class and condition.

JEWS WILL BE SAFE

11. THIS HATRED WILL BE STILL FURTHER MAGNIFIED BY THE EFFECTS of an **ECONOMIC CRISES**, which will **stop dealing on the exchanges** and **bring industry to a standstill**.*

We shall create by all the secret subterranean methods open to us and with the aid of gold, which is all in our hands, A **UNIVERSAL ECONOMIC CRISES** WHEREBY WE SHALL THROW UPON THE STREETS WHOLE **MOBS OF WORKERS SIMULTANEOUSLY IN ALL THE COUNTRIES OF EUROPE**. These mobs will rush delightedly to shed the blood of those whom, in the simplicity of their ignorance, they have envied from their cradles, and whose property they will then be able to loot.**

12. **"OURS" THEY WILL NOT TOUCH, BECAUSE THE MOMENT OF ATTACK WILL BE KNOWN TO US** AND WE SHALL TAKE MEASURES TO PROTECT OUR OWN.
13. We have demonstrated that **progress will bring all the GOYIM to the sovereignty of reason**. Our despotism will be precisely that; for it will know how, by wise severities, **to pacificate all unrest**, to cauterize liberalism out of all institutions.
14. When the populace has seen that all sorts of concessions and indulgences are yielded to it, in the same name of freedom it has imagined itself to be sovereign lord and has stormed its way to power, but, naturally like every other blind man, it has come upon a host of stumbling blocks. IT HAS RUSHED TO FIND A GUIDE, IT HAS NEVER HAD THE SENSE TO RETURN TO THE FORMER STATE and it has laid down its plenipotentiary powers at OUR feet. **Remember the French Revolution**, to which it was we who gave the name of "Great": **the secrets of its preparations are well known to us for it was wholly the work of our hands**.

* Sounds familiar? Experiment was conducted in America in 1920's. In future, they want a universal crisis (before the 'crowning of their king') – MC

** According to our understanding, the main target of this MOB would be the Churches and Vatican alongwith the rich and powerful men of "Goyim". This way, in one blow, they shall eliminate any religious and economic powerbase which can offer a resistance to Zionist World Government. Later, declaring this mob as "war criminals", the Zionists will then send them to electric chairs. – MC

15. Ever since that time we have been leading the peoples from one disenchantment to another, so that in the end they should turn also from us in favor of that **KING DESPOT OF THE BLOOD OF ZION, WHOM WE ARE PREPARING FOR THE WORLD.***
16. At the present day we are, as an international force, invincible, because if attacked by some we are supported by other States. It is the bottomless rascality of the GOYIM peoples, who crawl on their bellies to force, but are merciless towards weakness, unsparing to faults and indulgent to crimes, unwilling to bear the contradictions of a free social system but patient unto martyrdom under the violence of a bold despotism - it is those qualities which are aiding us to independence. From the premier- dictators of the present day, the GOYIM peoples suffer patiently and bear such abuses as for the least of them they would have beheaded twenty kings.
17. What is the explanation of this phenomenon, this curious inconsequence of the masses of the peoples in their attitude towards what would appear to be events of the same order?
18. It is explained by the fact that these dictators whisper to the peoples through their agents that through these abuses they are inflicting injury on the States with the highest purpose - to secure the welfare of the peoples, the international brotherhood of them all, their solidarity and equality of rights. Naturally they do not tell the peoples that this unification must be accomplished only under our sovereign rule.
19. And thus the people condemn the upright and acquit the guilty, persuaded ever more and more that it can do whatsoever it wishes. Thanks to this state of things, the people are destroying every kind of stability and creating disorders at every step.
20. The word "freedom" brings out the communities of men to fight against every kind of force, against every kind of authority even against God and the laws of nature. For this reason we, when we come into our kingdom, shall have to erase this word from the lexicon of life as implying a principle of brute force which turns mobs into bloodthirsty beasts.
21. These beasts, it is true, fall asleep again every time when they have drunk their fill of blood, and at such time can easily be riveted into their chains. But if they be not given blood they will not sleep and continue to struggle.

* Bloodline of Herod Agrippa being trained? An Anti-Christ? – MC

PROTOCOL IV

Stages of a republic. Gentile Masonry. Freedom and Faith. International Industrial Competition. Role of Speculation. Cult of Gold.

PROTOCOL NO. 4

1. Every republic passes through several stages. The first of these is comprised in the early days of mad raging by the blind mob, tossed hither and thither, right and left: the second is demagoguery from which is born anarchy, and that leads inevitably to despotism - not any longer legal and overt, and therefore responsible despotism, but to unseen and secretly hidden, yet nevertheless sensibly felt despotism in the hands of some secret organization or other, whose acts are the more unscrupulous inasmuch as it works behind a screen, behind the backs of all sorts of agents, the changing of whom not only does not injuriously affect but actually aids the secret force by saving it, thanks to continual changes, from the necessity of expanding its resources on the rewarding of long services.
2. **Who and what is in a position to overthrow an invisible force?** And this is precisely what our force is. **GENTILE masonry blindly serves as a screen for us** and our objects, but the plan of action of our force, even its very abiding-place, remains for the whole people an unknown mystery.

WE SHALL DESTROY GOD

3. But even freedom might be harmless and have its place in the State economy without injury to the well-being of the peoples if it rested upon the foundation of faith in God, upon the brotherhood of humanity, unconnected with the conception of equality, which is negated by the very laws of creation, for they have established subordination. With such a faith as this a people might be governed by a wardship of parishes, and would walk contentedly and humbly under the guiding hand of its spiritual pastor submitting to the dispositions of God upon earth. This is the reason why **IT IS INDISPENSABLE FOR US TO UNDERMINE ALL FAITH, TO TEAR OUT OF THE MIND OF THE "GOYIM" THE VERY PRINCIPLE OF GOD-HEAD AND THE SPIRIT, AND TO PUT IN ITS PLACE ARITHMETICAL CALCULATIONS AND MATERIAL NEEDS.**
4. **In order to give the GOYIM no time to think and take note, their minds must be diverted towards industry and trade.** Thus, all the nations will be swallowed up in the pursuit of gain and in the race for it will not take note of their common foe. But again, **in order that freedom may once for all disintegrate and ruin the communities of the GOYIM, we must put industry on a speculative basis:** the result of this will be that what is withdrawn from the land by industry will slip through the hands and pass into speculation, that is, to our classes.*
5. The intensified **struggle for superiority and shocks delivered to economic life will create**, nay, have already created, **disenchanted, cold and heartless communities. Such communities will foster a strong aversion towards the higher political and towards religion. Their only guide is gain,** that is Gold, which they will erect into a veritable cult, for the sake of those material delights which it can give.

Then will the hour strike when, not for the sake of attaining the good, not even to win wealth, but **solely out of hatred towards the privileged,** the **lower classes of the GOYIM will follow our lead** against our rivals for power, the intellectuals of the GOYIM.

* This, precisely is how stock markets work. The entire economy of a country can be brought to naught in just a matter of few days. – MC

PROTOCOL V

Creation of an intensified centralization of government. Methods of seizing power by Masonry. Causes of the impossibility of agreement between states. The state of “predestination” of the jews. Gold – the engine of the machinery of states. Significance of personal initiatives. The Super-Government.

PROTOCOL NO. 5

1. What form of administrative rule can be given to communities in which corruption has penetrated everywhere, communities where riches are attained only by the clever surprise tactics of semi-swindling tricks; where looseness reigns: where morality is maintained by penal measures and harsh laws but not by voluntarily accepted principles: where the feelings towards faith and country are obligated by cosmopolitan convictions? What form of rule is to be given to these communities if not that despotism which I shall describe to you later?

We shall create an intensified centralization of government in order to grip in our hands all the forces of the community. We shall regulate mechanically all the actions of the political life of our subjects by new laws. These laws will withdraw one by one all the indulgences and liberties, which have been permitted by the GOYIM, and our kingdom will be distinguished by a despotism of such magnificent proportions as to be at any moment and in every place in a position to wipe out any GOYIM who oppose us by deed or word.

2. We shall be told that such a despotism as I speak of is not consistent with the progress of these days, but I will prove to you that it is.
3. In the times when the peoples looked upon kings on their thrones as on a pure manifestation of the will of God, they submitted without a murmur to the despotic power of kings: but from the day when we insinuated into their minds the conception of their own rights they began to regard the occupants of thrones as mere ordinary mortals. The holy unction of the Lord's Anointed has fallen from the heads of kings in the eyes of the people, and when we also robbed them of their faith in God the might of power was flung upon the streets into the place of public proprietorship and was seized by us.

MASSES LED BY LIES

4. Moreover, the art of directing masses and individuals by means of cleverly manipulated theory and verbitage, by regulations of life in common and all sorts of other quirks, in all which the GOYIM understand nothing, belongs likewise to the specialists of our administrative brain. Reared on analysis, observation, on delicacies of fine calculation, in this species of skill we have no rivals, any more than we have either in the drawing up of plans of political actions and solidarity.

In this respect the Jesuits alone might have compared with us, but we have contrived to discredit them in the eyes of the unthinking mob as an overt organization, while we ourselves all the while have kept our secret organization in the shade. However, it is probably all the same to the world who is its sovereign lord, whether the head of Catholicism or our despot of the blood of Zion! But to us, the Chosen People, it is very far from being a matter of indifference.

5. FOR A TIME PERHAPS WE MIGHT BE SUCCESSFULLY DEALT WITH BY A COALITION OF THE "GOYIM" OF ALL THE WORLD: but from this danger we are secured by the discord existing among them whose roots are so deeply seated that they can never now be plucked up. We have set one against another the personal and national reckonings of the GOYIM, religious and race hatreds, which we have fostered into a huge growth in the course of the past twenty centuries. This is the reason why there is

not one State which would anywhere receive support if it were to raise its arm, for every one of them must bear in mind that any agreement against us would be unprofitable to itself. **We are too strong** - there is no evading our power. **THE NATIONS CANNOT COME TO EVEN AN INCONSIDERABLE PRIVATE AGREEMENT WITHOUT OUR SECRETLY HAVING A HAND IN IT.**

PER ME REGES REGNANT

6. **"It is through me that Kings reign."** And it was said by the prophets that we were chosen by God Himself to rule over the whole earth. **God has endowed us with genius** that we may be equal to our task. **Were genius in the opposite camp it would still struggle against us, but even so, a newcomer is no match for the old-established settler:*** the struggle would be merciless between us, such a fight as the world has never seen. Aye, and the genius on their side would have arrived too late. All the wheels of the machinery of all States go by the force of the engine, which is in our hands, and that **engine of the machinery of States is - Gold.** The science of political economy invented by our learned elders has for long past been giving royal prestige to capital.

MONOPOLY CAPITAL

7. Capital, if it is to co-operate untrammelled, must be free to establish a monopoly of industry and trade: this is already being put in execution by an unseen hand in all quarters of the world. This freedom will **give political force to those engaged in industry, and that will help to oppress the people.**

Nowadays it is **more important to disarm the peoples than to lead them into war: more important to use for our advantage the passions which have burst into flames than to quench their fire:** more important to eradicate them. THE PRINCIPLE OBJECT OF OUR DIRECTORATE CONSISTS IN THIS: TO DEBILITATE THE PUBLIC MIND BY CRITICISM; TO LEAD IT AWAY FROM SERIOUS REFLECTIONS CALCULATED TO AROUSE RESISTANCE; TO DISTRACT THE FORCES OF THE MIND TOWARDS A SHAM FIGHT OF EMPTY ELOQUENCE.**

8. In all ages the **people of the world**, equally with individuals, **have accepted words for deeds**, for THEY ARE CONTENT WITH A SHOW and rarely pause to note, in the public arena, **whether promises are followed by performance.** Therefore we shall establish **show institutions which will give eloquent proof of their benefit to progress.**
9. We shall assume to ourselves the liberal physiognomy of all parties, of all directions, and we shall give that physiognomy a **VOICE IN ORATORS WHO WILL SPEAK SO MUCH THAT THEY WILL EXHAUST THE PATIENCE OF THEIR HEARERS AND PRODUCE AN ABHORRENCE OF ORATORY.**
10. **IN ORDER TO PUT PUBLIC OPINION INTO OUR HANDS WE MUST BRING IT INTO A STATE OF BEWILDERMENT, BY GIVING EXPRESSION FROM ALL SIDES, TO SO MANY CONTRADICTORY OPINIONS AND FOR SUCH LENGTH OF TIME AS WILL SUFFICE TO MAKE THE "GOYIM" LOSE THEIR HEADS IN THE LABYRINTH AND COME TO SEE THAT THE BEST THING IS TO HAVE NO OPINION OF ANY KIND** IN MATTERS POLITICAL, which it is not given to the public to understand, because they are understood only by him who guides the public. **This is the first secret.**
11. **The second secret** requisite for the success of our government is comprised in the following: **To multiply to such an extent national failings, habits, passions, conditions of civil life that it will be impossible for anyone to know where he is in the resulting chaos, so that the people in consequence will fail to understand one another.**

* Looks like the 'genious people' of opposite camp were not the 'scums of the earth'. They couldn't do what these evil-genious Zionists consider as 'great work'. – MC

** Sham of "peaceful protest". – MC

This measure will also serve us in another way, namely, to sow discord in all parties, to dislocate all collective forces which are still unwilling to submit to us, and to **discourage any kind of personal initiative** which might in any degree hinder our affair. **THERE IS NOTHING MORE DANGEROUS THAN PERSONAL INITIATIVE:** if it has genius behind it, such initiative can do more than can be done by millions of people among whom we have sown discord.

We must so direct the education of the GOYIM communities that whenever they come upon a matter requiring initiative they may drop their hands in despairing impotence.

The strain which results from freedom of actions saps the forces when it meets with the freedom of another. From this collision arise grave moral shocks, disenchantments, failures. BY ALL THESE MEANS WE SHALL SO WEAR DOWN THE "GOYIM" THAT THEY WILL BE COMPELLED TO OFFER US INTERNATIONAL POWER OF A NATURE THAT BY ITS POSITION WILL ENABLE US WITHOUT ANY VIOLENCE **GRADUALLY TO ABSORB ALL THE STATE FORCES OF THE WORLD AND TO FORM A SUPER-GOVERNMENT.**

In place of the rulers of to-day we shall set up a bogey which will be called the Super-Government Administration. Its hands will reach out in all directions like nippers and its organization will be of such colossal dimensions that it cannot fail to subdue all the nations of the world.

PROTOCOL VI

Monopolies: upon them depend the fortunes of the goyim. Taking of the land out of the hands of the aristocracy. Trade, Industry and Speculation. Luxury. Rise of wages and increases of prices in the articles of primary necessity. Anarchism and drunkenness. Secret meaning of the propaganda of economic theories.

PROTOCOL NO. 6

1. We shall soon begin to establish huge monopolies, reservoirs of colossal riches, upon which even, large fortunes of the GOYIM will depend to such an extent that **they will go to the bottom together with the credit of the States on the day after the political smash...**
2. You gentlemen here present who are economists, just strike an estimate of the significance of this combination! ...
3. In every possible way we must develop the significance of our Super-Government by representing it as the Protector and Benefactor of all those who voluntarily submit to us.
4. The aristocracy of the GOYIM as a political force, is dead - We need not take it into account; but as landed proprietors they can still be harmful to us from the fact that they are self-sufficing in the resources upon which they live. **It is essential therefore for us at whatever cost to deprive them of their land.** This object will be best attained **by increasing the burdens upon landed property** - in loading lands with debts. These measures will check land-holding and keep it in a state of humble and unconditional submission.
5. The aristocrats of the GOYIM, being hereditarily incapable of contenting themselves with little, will rapidly burn up and fizzle out.

WE SHALL ENSLAVE GENTILES

6. At the same time we must intensively **patronize trade and industry**, but, first and foremost, **speculation**, the part played by which is to provide a counterpoise to industry: the absence of speculative industry will multiply capital in private hands and will serve to restore agriculture by freeing the land from indebtedness to the land banks. What we want is that **industry should drain off from the land both labor and capital and by means of speculation transfer into our hands all the money of the world**, and thereby throw all the GOYIM into the ranks of the proletariat. Then the GOYIM will bow down before us, if for no other reason but to get the right to exist.
7. **To complete the ruin of industry of the goyim** we shall bring to the assistance of speculation the luxury which we have developed among the goyim, that greedy demand for luxury which is swallowing up everything. **We shall raise the rate of wages** which, however, will not bring any advantage to the workers, for **at the same time, we shall produce a rise in prices of the first necessities of life** alleging that it arises from the decline of agriculture and cattle-breeding; **we shall further undermine artfully and deeply sources of production,*** by accustoming the workers to anarchy and to drunkenness and side by side therewith taking all measures to **extirpate from the face of the earth all the educated forces of the goyim.**
8. In order that the true meaning of things may not strike the goyim before the proper time we shall mask it under an alleged ardent desire to serve the working classes and the great principles of political economy about which our economic theories are carrying on an energetic propaganda.

* By moving the industry from Europe and America to China, India, Mexico and elsewhere.

PROTOCOL VII

Object of the intensification of armaments. Ferments, discords and hostility all over the world. Checking the opposition of the goyim by wars and by a universal war. Secrecy means success in the political. The Press and public opinion. The guns of America, China and Japan.

PROTOCOL NO. 7

1. The intensification of armaments, the increase of police forces - are all essential for the completion of the aforementioned plans. What we have to get at is that there should be in all the States of the world, besides ourselves, only the masses of the proletariat, a few millionaires devoted to our interests, police and soldiers.
2. Throughout all Europe, and by means of relations with Europe, in other continents also, we must create ferments, discords and hostility. Therein we gain a double advantage. In the first place we keep in check all countries, for they will know that we have the power whenever we like to create disorders or to restore order. All these countries are accustomed to see in us an indispensable force of coercion.

In the second place, by our intrigues we shall tangle up all the threads which we have stretched into the cabinets of all States by means of the political, by economic treaties, or loan obligations. In order to succeed in this we must use great cunning and penetration during negotiations and agreements, but, as regards what is called the "official language," we shall keep to the opposite tactics and assume the mask of honesty and complacency. In this way the peoples and governments of the GOYIM, whom we have taught to look only at the outside whatever we present to their notice, will still continue to accept us as the benefactors and saviours of the human race.

UNIVERSAL WAR

3. We must be in a position to respond to every act of opposition by war with the neighbors of that country which dares to oppose us: but if these neighbors should also venture to stand collectively together against us, then we must offer resistance by a universal war.
4. The principal factor of success in the political is the secrecy of its undertakings: the word should not agree with the deeds of the diplomat.
5. We must compel the governments of the GOYIM to take action in the direction favored by our widely conceived plan, already approaching the desired consummation, by what we shall represent as public opinion, secretly promoted by us through the means of that so-called "Great Power" - **THE PRESS, WHICH, WITH A FEW EXCEPTIONS THAT MAY BE DISREGARDED, IS ALREADY ENTIRELY IN OUR HANDS.**

In a word, to sum up our system of keeping the governments of the goyim in Europe in check, we shall show our strength to one of them by terrorist attempts and to all, if we allow the possibility of a general rising against us, we shall respond with the guns of America or China or Japan.

PROTOCOL VIII

Ambiguous employment of judicial rights. Assistants of the Masonic directorate. Special schools and super-educational training. Economists and millionaires. To whom to entrust responsible posts in the government.

PROTOCOL NO. 8

1. We must arm ourselves with all the weapons which our opponents might employ against us. We must search out in the very finest shades of expression and the knotty points of the lexicon of law justification for those cases where we shall have to pronounce judgments that might appear abnormally audacious and unjust, for it is important that these resolutions should be set forth in expressions that shall seem to be the most exalted moral principles cast into legal form.

Our directorate must surround itself with all these forces of civilization among which it will have to work. It will surround itself with publicists, practical jurists, administrators, diplomats and, finally, with **persons prepared by a special super-educational training IN OUR SPECIAL SCHOOLS**. These persons will have consonance of all the secrets of the social structure, they will know all the languages that can be made up by political alphabets and words; they will be made acquainted with the whole underside of human nature, with all its **sensitive chords on which they will have to play. These chords are the cast of mind of the GOYIM**, their tendencies, short-comings, vices and qualities, the particularities of classes and conditions.

Needless to say that **the talented assistants of authority, of whom I speak, will be taken not from among the GOYIM**, who are accustomed to perform their administrative work without giving themselves the trouble to think what its aim is, and never consider what it is needed for. **The administrators of the GOYIM sign papers without reading them, and they serve either for mercenary reasons or from ambition.**

2. **We shall surround our government with a whole world of economists.** That is the reason why economic sciences form the principal subject of the teaching given to the Jews. **Around us again will be a whole constellation of bankers, industrialists, capitalists** and - THE MAIN THING - MILLIONAIRES, BECAUSE IN SUBSTANCE EVERYTHING WILL BE SETTLED BY THE QUESTION OF FIGURES.
3. For a time, **until** there will no longer be any risk in entrusting responsible posts in our State **to our brother-Jews**, we shall put them in the hands of persons whose past and reputation are such that **between them and the people lies an abyss**, persons who, in case of disobedience to our instructions, must face **criminal charges or disappear** - this in order to make them defend our interests to their last gasp.*

* Blackmailing of all sorts is one of their weapons – MC

PROTOCOL IX

Application of Masonic principles in the matter of re-educating the peoples. Masonic watchword. Meaning of Anti-Semitism, Dictatorship of Masonry. Terror. Who are the servants of Masonry. Meaning of the "clear sighted" and the "blind" forces of the goyim States. Communion between authority and mob. Licence of liberalism. Seizure of education and training. False theories. Interpretation of laws. The "Undergrounds" (Metropolitans).

PROTOCOL NO. 9

1. In applying our principles let **attention be paid to the character of the people in whose country you live and act**;^{*} a general, identical application of them, until such time as the people shall have been re-educated to our pattern, cannot have success. But by approaching their application cautiously you will see that not a decade will pass before the most stubborn character will change and we shall add a new people to the ranks of those already subdued by us.
2. **The words of the liberal**, which are in effect the words of **our masonic watchword**, namely, "**Liberty, Equality, Fraternity**," will, when we come into our kingdom, be changed by us into words no longer of a watchword, but only an expression of idealism, namely, into "The right of liberty, the duty of equality, the ideal of brotherhood." That is how we shall put it, - and so we shall catch the bull by the horns ... DE FACTO we have already wiped out every kind of rule except our own, although DE JURE there still remain a good many of them.

Nowadays, if any States raise a protest against us it is only PRO FORMA at our discretion and by our direction, **for their anti-Semitism is indispensable to us for the management of our lesser brethren**. I will not enter into further explanations, for this matter has formed the subject of repeated discussions amongst us.

JEWISH SUPER-STATE

3. For us there are not checks to limit the range of our activity. Our Super-Government subsists in extra-legal conditions which are described in the accepted terminology by the energetic and forcible word - Dictatorship. **I am in a position to tell you with a clear conscience that at the proper time we, the law-givers, shall execute judgment and sentence, we shall slay and we shall spare**, we, as head of all our troops, are mounted on the steed of the leader. **We rule by force of will**, because in our hands are the fragments of a once powerful party, now vanquished by us. And **the weapons in our hands are limitless ambitions, burning greediness, merciless vengeance, hatreds and malice**.
4. **It is from us that the all-engulfing terror proceeds**. We have in our service persons of all opinions, of all doctrines, restoring monarchists, demagogues, socialists, communists and Utopian dreamers of every kind. We have harnessed them all to the task: each one of them on his own account is boring away at the last remnants of authority, is striving to overthrow all established forms of order. **By these acts all states are in torture**; they exhort to tranquillity, are **ready to sacrifice everything for peace**: **but we will not give them peace until they openly acknowledge our international Super-Government**, and with submissiveness.
5. The people have raised a howl about the necessity of settling the question of Socialism by way of an international agreement. DIVISION INTO FRACTIONAL PARTIES HAS GIVEN THEM INTO OUR HANDS, FOR, IN ORDER TO CARRY ON A CONTESTED STRUGGLE ONE MUST HAVE MONEY, AND THE **MONEY IS ALL IN OUR HANDS**.
6. We might have reason to apprehend a union between the "clear-sighted" force of the GOY kings on their thrones and the "blind" force of the GOY mobs, but we have taken all the needful measure against any

^{*} They live in different countries. According to Manly P. Hall's cryptic description, they live in Europe.— MC

such possibility: between the one and the other force we have erected a bulwark in the shape of a mutual terror between them. In this way the **blind force of the people remains our support** and **we, and we only, shall provide them with a leader** and, of course, direct them along the road that leads to our goal.

7. In order that the hand of the blind mob may not free itself from our guiding hand, we must every now and then enter into close communion with it, if not actually in person, at any rate through some of the most trusty of our brethren. When we are acknowledged as the only authority **we shall discuss with the people personally on the market places, and we shall instruct them on questings of the political in such wise as may turn them in the direction that suits us.**
8. Who is going to verify what is taught in the village schools? But what an envoy of the government or a king on his throne himself may say cannot but become immediately known to the whole State, for it will be spread abroad by the voice of the people.
9. In order to annihilate the institutions of the GOYIM before it is time we have touched them with craft and delicacy, and have taken hold of the ends of the springs which move their mechanism. These springs lay in a strict but just sense of order; we have replaced them by the chaotic license of liberalism. **We have got our hands into the administration of the law, into the conduct of elections, into the press, into liberty of the person, BUT PRINCIPALLY INTO EDUCATION AND TRAINING AS BEING THE CORNERSTONES OF A FREE EXISTENCE.**

CHRISTIAN YOUTH DESTROYED

10. **WE HAVE FOOLED, BEMUSED AND CORRUPTED THE YOUTH OF THE "GOYIM" BY REARING THEM IN PRINCIPLES AND THEORIES WHICH ARE KNOWN TO US TO BE FALSE** ALTHOUGH IT IS THAT THEY HAVE BEEN INCULCATED.
11. Above the existing laws without substantially altering them, and by merely twisting them into contradictions of interpretations, we have erected something grandiose in the way of results. These results found expression in the fact that the INTERPRETATIONS MASKED THE LAW: afterwards they entirely hid them from the eyes of the governments owing to the impossibility of making anything out of the tangled web of legislation.
12. This is the origin of the theory of arbitration.
13. You may say that the **GOYIM will rise upon us, arms in hand, if they guess what is going on** before the time comes; **but in the West we have against this a maneuver of such appalling terror that the very stoutest hearts quail - the undergrounds, metropolitans,** those subterranean corridors which, before the time comes, will be driven under all the capitals and from whence those capitals will be blown into the air with all their organizations and archives.

PROTOCOL X

The outside appearance In the political. The "genius" of rascality. What is promised by a Masonic coup d'etat? Universal suffrage. Self-importance. Leaders of Masonry. The genius who is guide of Masonry. Institutions and their functions. The poison of liberalism. Constitution—a school of party discords. Era of republic. Presidents—the puppets of Masonry. Responsibility of Presidents. "Panama." Part played by chamber of deputies and president. Masonry—the legislative force, New republican constitution. Transition to Masonic "despotism". Moment for the proclamation of "The Lord of all the World". Inoculation of diseases and other wiles of Masonry.

PROTOCOL NO. 10

1. To-day I begin with a repetition of what I said before, and I BEG YOU TO BEAR IN MIND THAT GOVERNMENTS AND PEOPLE ARE CONTENT IN THE POLITICAL WITH OUTSIDE APPEARANCES. And how, indeed, are the GOYIM to perceive the underlying meaning of things when their representatives give the best of their energies to enjoying themselves?

For our policy it is of the greatest importance to take cognizance of this detail; it will be of assistance to us when we come to consider the division of authority of property, of the dwelling, of taxation (the idea of concealed taxes), of the reflex force of the laws. All these questions are such as ought not to be touched upon directly and openly before the people. In cases where it is indispensable to touch upon them they must not be categorically named, it must merely be declared without detailed exposition that the principles of contemporary law are acknowledged by us. The reason of keeping silence in this respect is that by not naming a principle we leave ourselves freedom of action, to drop this or that out of it without attracting notice; if they were all categorically named they would all appear to have been already given.

2. **The mob cherishes a special affection and respect for the geniuses of political power and accepts all their deeds of violence with the admiring response:** "rascally, well, yes, it is rascally, but it's clever! ... a trick, if you like, but how craftily played, how magnificently done, what impudent audacity!" ...

OUR GOAL - WORLD POWER

3. We count upon attracting all nations to the task of erecting the new fundamental structure, the project for which has been drawn up by us. This is why, before everything, it is indispensable for us to arm ourselves and to **store up in ourselves that absolutely reckless audacity and irresistible might** of the spirit which in the person of our active workers will break down all hindrances on our way.
4. **WHEN WE HAVE ACCOMPLISHED OUR COUP D'ETAT** WE SHALL SAY THEN TO THE VARIOUS PEOPLES: "EVERYTHING HAS GONE TERRIBLY BADLY, ALL HAVE BEEN WORN OUT WITH SUFFERING. **WE ARE DESTROYING THE CAUSES OF YOUR TORMENT - NATIONALITIES, FRONTIERS, DIFFERENCES OF COINAGES.** YOU ARE AT LIBERTY, OF COURSE, TO PRONOUNCE SENTENCE UPON US, BUT CAN IT POSSIBLY BE A JUST ONE IF IT IS CONFIRMED BY YOU BEFORE YOU MAKE ANY TRIAL OF WHAT WE ARE OFFERING YOU." ...

THEN WILL THE MOB EXALT US AND BEAR US UP IN THEIR HANDS IN A UNANIMOUS TRIUMPH OF HOPES AND EXPECTATIONS. VOTING, WHICH WE HAVE MADE THE INSTRUMENT WHICH WILL SET US ON THE THRONE OF THE WORLD BY TEACHING EVEN THE VERY SMALLEST UNITS OF MEMBERS OF THE HUMAN RACE TO VOTE BY MEANS OF MEETINGS AND AGREEMENTS BY GROUPS, WILL THEN HAVE SERVED ITS PURPOSES AND WILL PLAY ITS PART THEN FOR THE LAST TIME BY A UNANIMITY OF DESIRE TO MAKE CLOSE ACQUAINTANCE WITH US BEFORE CONDEMNING US.

5. **TO SECURE THIS WE MUST HAVE EVERYBODY VOTE WITHOUT DISTINCTION OF CLASSES AND QUALIFICATIONS**, in order to establish an absolute majority, which cannot be got from the educated propertied classes. In this way, by inculcating in all a sense of self-importance, **we shall destroy among the GOYIM the importance of the family and its educational value** and remove the possibility of individual minds splitting off, for the mob, handled by us, will not let them come to the front nor even give them a hearing; it is accustomed to listen to us only who pay it for obedience and attention. In this way we shall create a blind, mighty force which will never be in a position to move in any direction without the guidance of our agents set at its head by us as leaders of the mob. The people will submit to this regime because it will know that upon these leaders will depend its earnings, gratifications and the receipt of all kinds of benefits.
6. **A scheme of government should come ready made from one brain**, because it will never be clinched firmly if it is allowed to be split into fractional parts in the minds of many. It is allowable, therefore, for us to have cognizance of the scheme of action but not to discuss it lest we disturb its artfulness, the interdependence of its component parts, the practical force of the secret meaning of each clause. To discuss and make alterations in a labor of this kind by means of numerous votings is to impress upon it the stamp of all ratiocinations and misunderstandings which have failed to penetrate the depth and nexus of its plotting. We want our schemes to be forcible and suitably concocted. Therefore **WE OUGHT NOT TO FLING THE WORK OF GENIUS OF OUR GUIDE** to the fangs of the mob or even of a select company.
7. These schemes will not turn existing institutions upside down just yet. **They will only effect changes in their economy and consequently in the whole combined movement of their progress**, which will thus be directed along the paths laid down in our schemes.

POISON OF LIBERALISM

8. Under various names there exists in all countries approximately one and the same thing. Representation, Ministry, Senate, State Council, Legislative and Executive Corps. I need not explain to you the mechanism of the relation of these institutions to one another, because you are aware of all that; only take note of the fact that each of the above-named institutions corresponds to some important function of the State, and I would beg you to remark that the word "important" I apply not to the institution but to the function, consequently **it is not the institutions which are important but their functions**. These institutions have divided up among themselves all the functions of government - administrative, legislative, executive, wherefore they have come to operate as do the organs in the human body. **If we injure one part in the machinery of State, the State falls sick, like a human body, and ... will die.**
9. When we introduced into the State organism the **poison of Liberalism** its whole political complexion underwent a change. States have been seized with a mortal illness - blood poisoning. All that remains is to await the end of their death agony.
10. Liberalism produced Constitutional States, which took the place of what was the only safeguard of the GOYIM, namely, Despotism; and **A CONSTITUTION, AS YOU WELL KNOW, IS NOTHING ELSE BUT A SCHOOL OF DISCORDS**, misunderstandings, quarrels, disagreements, fruitless party agitations, party whims -in a word, a school of everything that serves to destroy the personality of State activity. **THE TRIBUNE OF THE "TALKERICS" HAS, NO LESS EFFECTIVELY THAN THE PRESS, CONDEMNED THE RULERS TO INACTIVITY AND IMPOTENCE**, and thereby rendered them useless and superfluous, for which reason indeed they have been in many countries deposed. **THEN IT WAS THAT THE ERA OF REPUBLICS BECAME POSSIBLE OF REALIZATION; AND THEN IT WAS THAT WE REPLACED THE RULER BY A CARICATURE OF A GOVERNMENT - BY A PRESIDENT, TAKEN FROM THE MOB, FROM THE MIDST OF OUR PUPPET CREATURES, OR SLAVES.** This was the foundation of the mine which we have laid under the GOY people, I should rather say, under the GOY peoples.

WE NAME PRESIDENTS

11. In the near future we shall establish the responsibility of presidents.
12. By that time we shall be in a position to disregard forms in carrying through matters for which our impersonal puppet will be responsible. What do we care if the ranks of those striving for power should be thinned, if there should arise a deadlock from the impossibility of finding presidents, a deadlock which will finally disorganize the country? ...
13. In order that our scheme may produce this result we shall arrange elections in favor of such presidents as have in their past some dark, undiscovered stain, some "Panama" or other - then they will be trustworthy agents for the accomplishment of our plans out of fear of revelations and from the natural desire of everyone who has attained power, namely, the retention of the privileges, advantages and honor connected with the office of president. The chamber of deputies will provide cover for, will protect, will elect presidents, but we shall take from it the right to propose new, or make changes in existing laws, for this right will be given by us to the responsible president, a puppet in our hands.

Naturally, the authority of the presidents will then become a target for every possible form of attack, but we shall provide him with a means of self-defense in the right of an appeal to the people, for the decision of the people over the heads of their representatives, that is to say, an appeal to that some blind slave of ours - the majority of the mob. Independently of this we shall invest the president with the right of declaring a state of war. We shall justify this last right on the ground that the president as chief of the whole army of the country must have it at his disposal, in case of need for the defense of the new republican constitution, the right to defend which will belong to him as the responsible representative of this constitution.

14. It is easy to understand them in these conditions the key of the shrine will lie in our hands, and no one outside ourselves will any longer direct the force of legislation.
15. Besides this we shall, with the introduction of the new republican constitution, take from the Chamber the right of interpolation on government measures, on the pretext of preserving political secrecy, and, further, we shall by the new constitution reduce the number of representatives to a minimum, thereby proportionately reducing political passions and the passion for politics. If, however, they should, which is hardly to be expected, burst into flame, even in this minimum, we shall nullify them by a stirring appeal and a reference to the majority of the whole people ...

Upon the president will depend the appointment of presidents and vice-presidents of the Chamber and the Senate. Instead of constant sessions of Parliaments we shall reduce their sittings to a few months. Moreover, the president, as chief of the executive power, will have the right to summon and dissolve Parliament, and, in the latter case, to prolong the time for the appointment of a new parliamentary assembly. But in order that the consequences of all these acts which in substance are illegal, should not, prematurely for our plans, upon the responsibility established by use of the president, WE SHALL INSTIGATE MINISTERS AND OTHER OFFICIALS OF THE HIGHER ADMINISTRATION ABOUT THE PRESIDENT TO EVADE HIS DISPOSITIONS BY TAKING MEASURES OF THEIR OWN, for doing which they will be made the scapegoats in his place ... This part we especially recommend to be given to be played by the Senate, the Council of State, or the Council of Ministers, but not to an individual official.

16. The president will, at our discretion, interpret the sense of such of the existing laws as admit of various interpretation; he will further annul them when we indicate to him the necessity to do so, besides this, he will have the right to propose temporary laws, and even new departures in the government constitutional working, the pretext both for the one and the other being the requirements for the supreme welfare of the State.

WE SHALL DESTROY

17. By such measure we shall obtain the power of destroying **little by little, step by step**, all that at the outset when we enter on our rights, we are compelled to introduce into the constitutions of States to prepare for the transition to an **imperceptible abolition of every kind of constitution, and then the time is come to turn every form of government into OUR DESPOTISM.**
18. The recognition of our despot may also come **before** the destruction of the constitution; the moment for this recognition will come when the peoples, utterly wearied by the irregularities and incompetence - a matter which we shall arrange for - of their rulers, will clamor: "**Away with them and give us one king over all the earth who will unite us and annihilate the causes of disorders - frontiers, nationalities, religions, State debts - who will give us peace and quiet which we cannot find under our rulers and representatives.**"*
19. But you yourselves perfectly well know that TO PRODUCE THE POSSIBILITY OF THE EXPRESSION OF SUCH WISHES BY ALL THE NATIONS **IT IS INDISPENSABLE TO TROUBLE IN ALL COUNTRIES THE PEOPLE'S RELATIONS WITH THEIR GOVERNMENTS SO AS TO UTTERLY EXHAUST HUMANITY WITH DISSENSION, HATRED, STRUGGLE, ENVY AND EVEN BY THE USE OF TORTURE, BY STARVATION, BY THE INOCULATION OF DISEASES, BY WANT, SO THAT THE "GOYIM" SEE NO OTHER ISSUE THAN TO TAKE REFUGE IN OUR COMPLETE SOVEREIGNTY IN MONEY AND IN ALL ELSE.**
20. But if we give the nations of the world a breathing space the moment we long for is hardly likely ever to arrive.

* Spreading all kind of evil, mass murder, corruption, chaos, anarchy, destruction and making this beautiful abode a literal hell. Are they "human" in any sense? – MC

PROTOCOL XI

Programme of the new constitution. Certain details of the proposed revolution. The goyim—a pack of sheep. Secret Masonry and its "Show" Lodges.

PROTOCOL NO. 11

1. The State Council has been, as it were, the emphatic expression of the authority of the ruler: it will be, as the "show" part of the Legislative Corps, what may be called the editorial committee of the laws and decrees of the ruler.
2. This, then, is the program of the new constitution. We shall make Law, Right and justice
 - (1) In the guise of proposals to the Legislative Corps
 - (2) By decrees of the president under the guise of general regulations, of orders of the Senate and of resolutions of the State Council in the guise of ministerial orders
 - (3) And in case a suitable occasion should arise - in the form of a revolution in the State.
3. Having established approximately the MODUS AGENDI we will occupy ourselves with details of those combinations by which we have still to complete the revolution in the course of the machinery of State in the direction already indicated. By these combinations I mean the **freedom of the Press**, the **right of association**, **freedom of conscience**,* **the voting principle**, and many another that **must disappear for ever from the memory of man**, or undergo a radical alteration the day after the promulgation of the new constitution.

It is only at the moment that **we shall be able at once to announce all our orders**, for, afterwards, every noticeable alteration will be dangerous, for the following reasons: if this alteration be brought in with harsh severity and in a sense of severity and limitations, it may lead to a feeling of despair caused by fear of new alterations in the same direction; if, on the other hand, it be brought in a sense of further indulgences it will be said that we have recognized our own wrong-doing and this will destroy the prestige of the infallibility of our authority, or else it will be said that we have become alarmed and are compelled to show a yielding disposition, for which we shall get no thanks because it will be supposed to be compulsory ...

Both the one and the other are injurious to the prestige of the new constitution. What we want is that from the first moment of its promulgation, while the peoples of the world are still stunned by the accomplished fact of the revolution, still in a condition of terror and uncertainty, **they should recognize once for all that we are so strong, so inexpugnable, so super-abundantly filled with power, that in no case shall we take any account of them**, and so far from paying any attention to their opinions or wishes, we are ready and able to crush with irresistible power all expression or manifestation thereof at every moment and in every place, **that we have seized at once everything we wanted and shall in no case divide our power with them ... Then in fear and trembling they will close their eyes to everything**, and be content to await what will be the end of it all.

WE ARE WOLVES

4. **The GOYIM are a flock of sheep, and we are their wolves.** And you know what happens when the wolves get hold of the flock?
5. There is another reason also why they will close their eyes: for **we shall keep promising them to give back all the liberties we have taken away** as soon as we have quelled the enemies of peace and tamed all parties

* Absolute Mind Control – MC

6. It is not worth to say anything about how long a time they will be kept waiting for this return of their liberties....
7. For what purpose then have we invented this whole policy and insinuated it into the minds of the GOY without giving them any chance to examine its underlying meaning? For what, indeed, if not in order to obtain in a roundabout way what is for **our scattered tribe** unattainable by the direct road? It is this which has served as the basis for **our organization of SECRET MASONRY** WHICH IS NOT KNOWN TO, AND AIMS WHICH ARE NOT EVEN SO MUCH AS SUSPECTED BY, **THESE "GOY" CATTLE**, ATTRACTED BY US INTO THE "SHOW" ARMY OF MASONIC LODGES IN ORDER TO THROW DUST IN THE EYES OF THEIR FELLOWS.
8. **God has granted to us, His Chosen People, the gift of the dispersion**, and in this, which appears in all eyes to be our weakness, has come forth all our strength, which has now brought us to the threshold of sovereignty over all the world.
9. There now remains not much more for us to build up upon the foundation we have laid.

PROTOCOL XII

Masonic interpretation of the word "freedom". Future of the press in the Masonic kingdom. Control of the press. Correspondence agencies. What is progress as understood by Masonry! More about the press. Masonic solidarity in the press of to-day. The grousing of public" demands in the provinces. Infallibility of the new regime.

PROTOCOL NO. 12

1. The word "freedom," which can be interpreted in various ways, is defined by us as follows –
2. **Freedom is the right to do what which the law allows.** This interpretation of the word will at the proper time be of service to us, because all freedom will thus be in our hands, since the **laws will abolish or create only that which is desirable for us** according to the aforesaid program.
3. We shall deal with the press in the following ways

What is the **part played by the press to-day**? It serves to excite and inflame those passions which are needed for our purpose or else **it serves selfish ends of parties**. It is often **vapid, unjust, mendacious**, and the majority of the public have not the slightest idea what ends the press really serves.

We shall saddle and bridle it with a tight curb: we shall do the same also with all productions of the printing press, for where would be the sense of getting rid of the attacks of the press if we remain targets for pamphlets and books? The produce of publicity, which nowadays is a source of heavy expense owing to the necessity of censoring it, will be turned by us into a very lucrative source of income to our State: **we shall law on it a special stamp tax and require deposits of caution-money before permitting the establishment of any organ of the press or of printing offices**; these will then have to guarantee our government against any kind of attack on the part of the press.

For any attempt to attack us, if such still be possible, we shall inflict fines without mercy. Such measures as stamp tax, deposit of caution-money and fines secured by these deposits, will bring in a huge income to the government. It is true that party organs might not spare money for the sake of publicity, but these we shall shut up at the second attack upon us. **No one shall with impunity lay a finger on the aureole of our government infallibility.** The pretext for stopping any publication will be the alleged plea that it is agitating the public mind without occasion or justification. I BEG YOU TO NOTE THAT **AMONG THOSE MAKING ATTACKS UPON US WILL ALSO BE ORGANS ESTABLISHED BY US,** BUT THEY WILL ATTACK EXCLUSIVELY POINTS THAT WE HAVE PRE-DETERMINED TO ALTER.

WE CONTROL THE PRESS

4. **NOT A SINGLE ANNOUNCEMENT WILL REACH THE PUBLIC WITHOUT OUR CONTROL.** Even now this is already being attained by us inasmuch as all news items are received by a **few agencies**, in whose offices they are focused from all parts of the world. These agencies will then be already entirely ours and will **give publicity only to what we dictate to them.**
5. If already now we have contrived to possess ourselves of the minds of the GOY communities to such an extent the they all come near looking upon the events of the world through the colored glasses of those spectacles we are setting astride their noses; if already now **there is not a single State where there exist for us any barriers to admittance into what GOY stupidity calls State secrets**: what will our positions be then, when we shall be acknowledged supreme lords of the world in the person of our king of all the world

6. Let us turn again to the FUTURE OF THE PRINTING PRESS. Every one desirous of being a publisher, librarian, or printer, will be obliged to provide himself with the diploma instituted therefore, which, in case of any fault, will be immediately impounded.*

With such measures THE INSTRUMENT OF THOUGHT WILL BECOME AN EDUCATIVE MEANS ON THE HANDS OF OUR GOVERNMENT, WHICH WILL NO LONGER ALLOW THE MASS OF THE NATION TO BE LED ASTRAY IN BY-WAYS AND FANTASIES ABOUT THE BLESSINGS OF PROGRESS. Is there any one of us who does not know that these phantom blessings are the direct roads to foolish imaginings which give birth to anarchical relations of men among themselves and towards authority, because progress, or rather the idea of progress, has introduced the conception of every kind of emancipation, but has failed to establish its limits.... All the so-called liberals are anarchists, if not in fact, at any rate in thought. Every one of them in hunting after phantoms of freedom, and falling exclusively into license, that is, into the anarchy of protest for the sake of protest....

FREE PRESS DESTROYED

7. We turn to the periodical press. We shall impose on it, as on all printed matter, stamp taxes per sheet and deposits of caution- money, and books of less than 30 sheets will pay double. We shall reckon them as pamphlets in order, on the one hand, to reduce the number of **magazines, which are the worst form of printed poison**, and, on the other, in order that this measure may force writers into such lengthy productions that they will be little read, especially as they will be costly. At the same time **what we shall publish ourselves to influence mental development in the direction laid down for our profit will be cheap** and will be read voraciously.

The tax will bring vapid literary ambitions within bounds and the **liability to penalties** will make literary men dependent upon us. And if there should be any **found who are desirous of writing against us, they will not find any person eager to print their productions in print the publisher or printer will have to apply to the authorities for permission to do so.*** Thus we shall know beforehand of all tricks preparing against us and shall nullify them by getting ahead with explanations on the subject treated of.

8. **Literature and journalism are two of the most important educative forces, and therefore our government will become proprietor of the majority of the journals.** This will neutralize the injurious influence of the privately-owned press and will put us in possession of a tremendous influence upon the public mind... **If we give permits for ten journals, we shall ourselves found thirty**, and so on in the same proportion. This, however, must in no wise be suspected by the public. For which reason all journals published by us will be of the most opposite, in appearance, tendencies and opinions, thereby creating confidence in us and bringing over to us quite unsuspecting opponents, who will thus fall into our trap and be rendered harmless.
9. In the front rank will stand organs of an official character. They will always stand guard over our interests, and therefore their influence will be comparatively insignificant.
10. In the second rank will be the semi-official organs, whose part it will be to attack the tepid and indifferent.
11. In the third rank we shall set up our own, to all appearance, off position, which, in at least one of its organs, will present what looks like the very antipodes to us. **Our real opponents at heart will accept this simulated opposition as their own and will show us their cards.**
12. **All our newspapers will be of all possible complexions** - aristocratic, republican, revolutionary, even anarchical - for so long, of course, as the constitution exists.... **Like the Indian idol "Vishnu" they will have a hundred hands**, and every one of them will have a finger on any one of the public opinions as required. When a pulse quickens these hands will lead opinion in the direction of our aims, for an excited

* And this is true in other practices as well. Doctors, scientists and lawyers are also the victim of this SYSTEM. – MC

* This is the system today. – MC

patient loses all power of judgment and easily yields to suggestion. Those fools who will think they are repeating the opinion of a newspaper of their own camp will be repeating our opinion or any opinion that seems desirable for us. In the vain belief that they are following the organ of their party they will, in fact, follow the flag which we hang out for them.

13. In order to direct our newspaper militia in this sense we must take special and minute care in organizing this matter. Under the title of central department of the press we shall institute literary gatherings at which our agents will without attracting attention issue the orders and watchwords of the day. By discussing and controverting, but always superficially, without touching the essence of the matter, our organs will carry on a sham fight fusillade with the official newspapers solely for the purpose of giving occasion for us to express ourselves more fully than could well be done from the outset in official announcements, whenever, of course, that is to our advantage.
14. THESE ATTACKS UPON US WILL ALSO SERVE ANOTHER PURPOSE, NAMELY, THAT OUR SUBJECTS WILL BE CONVINCED TO THE EXISTENCE OF FULL FREEDOM OF SPEECH AND SO GIVE OUR AGENTS AN OCCASION TO AFFIRM THAT ALL ORGANS WHICH OPPOSE US ARE EMPTY BABBLERS, since they are incapable of finding any substantial objections to our orders.

ONLY LIES PRINTED

15. Methods of organization like these, imperceptible to the public eye but absolutely sure, are the best calculated to succeed in bringing the attention and the confidence of the public to the side of our government. Thanks to such methods we shall be in a position as from time to time may be required, to excite or to tranquilize the public mind on political questions, to persuade or to confuse, printing now truth, now lies, facts or their contradictions, according as they may be well or ill received, always very cautiously feeling our ground before stepping upon it...

WE SHALL HAVE A SURE TRIUMPH OVER OUR OPPONENTS SINCE THEY WILL NOT HAVE AT THEIR DISPOSITION ORGANS OF THE PRESS IN WHICH THEY CAN GIVE FULL AND FINAL EXPRESSION TO THEIR VIEWS owing to the aforesaid methods of dealing with the press. We shall not even need to refute them except very superficially.

16. Trial shots like these, fired by us in the third rank of our press, in case of need, will be energetically refuted by us in our semi-official organs.
17. Even nowadays, already, to take only the French press, there are forms which reveal masonic solidarity in acting on the watchword: all organs of the press are bound together by professional secrecy; like the augurs of old, not one of their numbers will give away the secret of his sources of information unless it be resolved to make announcement of them. Not one journalist will venture to betray this secret, for not one of them is ever admitted to practice literature unless his whole past has some disgraceful sore or other.... These sores would be immediately revealed. So long as they remain the secret of a few the prestige of the journalist attacks the majority of the country - the mob follow after him with enthusiasm.
18. Our calculations are especially extended to the provinces. It is indispensable for us to inflame there those hopes and impulses with which we could at any moment fall upon the capital, and we shall represent to the capitals that these expressions are the independent hopes and impulses of the provinces. Naturally, the source of them will be always one and the same - ours.

WHAT WE NEED IS THAT, UNTIL SUCH TIME AS WE ARE IN THE PLENITUDE POWER, THE CAPITALS SHOULD FIND THEMSELVES STIFLED BY THE PROVINCIAL OPINION OF THE NATIONS, I.E., OF A MAJORITY ARRANGED BY OUR AGENTUR. What we need is that at the psychological moment the capitals should not be in a position to discuss an accomplished fact for the simple reason, if for no other, that it has been accepted by the public opinion of a majority in the provinces.

19. WHEN WE ARE IN THE PERIOD OF THE NEW REGIME TRANSITIONAL TO THAT OF OUR ASSUMPTION OF FULL SOVEREIGNTY WE MUST NOT ADMIT ANY REVELATION BY THE PRESS OF ANY FORM OF PUBLIC DISHONESTY; IT IS NECESSARY THAT THE NEW REGIME SHOULD BE THOUGHT TO HAVE SO PERFECTLY CONTENTED EVERYBODY THAT EVEN CRIMINALITY HAS DISAPPEARED ... Cases of the manifestation of criminality should remain known only to their victims and to chance witnesses – no more.

PROTOCOL XIII

The need for daily bread. Question of the Political. Questions of industry. Amusements. People's palaces. "Truth is One" The great problems.

PROTOCOL NO. 13

1. **The need for daily forces the GOYIM to keep silence and be our humble servants.** Agents taken on to our press from among the GOYIM will at our orders discuss anything which it is inconvenient for us to issue directly in official documents, and we meanwhile, quietly amid the din of the discussion so raised, shall simply take and carry through such measures as we wish and then offer them to the public as an accomplished fact. **No one will dare to demand the abrogation of a matter once settled**, all the more so as it will be represented as an improvement ...

And immediately the press will distract the current of thought towards, new questions, (have we not trained people always to be seeking something new?).

Into the discussions of these new questions will throw themselves those of the brainless dispensers of fortunes who are not able even now to understand that they have not the remotest conception about the matters which they undertake to discuss. Questions of the political are unattainable for any save those who have guided it already for many ages, the creators.

2. From all this you will see that in seeming the opinion of the mob we are only facilitating the working of our machinery, and you may remark that it is not for actions but for words issued by us on this or that question that we seem to seek approval. We are constantly making public declaration that we are guided in all our undertakings by the hope, joined to the conviction, that we are serving the common weal.

WE DECEIVE WORKERS

3. In order to distract people who may be too troublesome from discussions of questions of the political we are now putting forward what we allege to be new questions of the political, namely, questions of industry. In this sphere let them discuss themselves silly! The masses are agreed to remain inactive, to take a rest from what they suppose to be political (which we trained them to in order to use them as a means of combating the GOY governments) only on condition of being found new employments, in which we are prescribing them something that looks like the same political object. In order that the masses themselves may not guess what they are about, **WE FURTHER DISTRACT THEM WITH AMUSEMENTS, GAMES, PASTIMES, PASSIONS, PEOPLE'S PALACES....**

SOON WE SHALL **BEGIN THROUGH THE PRESS TO PROPOSE COMPETITIONS IN ART, IN SPORT IN ALL KINDS:** * these interests will **finally distract their minds** from questions in which we should find ourselves compelled to oppose them.

Growing more and more disaccustomed to reflect and form any opinions of their own, people will begin to talk in the same tone as we because we alone shall be offering them new directions for thought ... of course through such persons as will not be suspected of solidarity with us.

4. The part played by the **liberals, utopian dreamers**, will be finally played out when our government is acknowledged. Till such time they will continue to do us good service. Therefore **we shall continue to direct their minds to all sorts of vain conceptions of fantastic theories**, new and apparently progressive: for have we not with complete success turned the brainless heads of the GOYIM with progress, till there

* This "distraction" from our true purposes has been achieved. We, the sheep, are really too stupid. We like to amuse ourselves with vain "FUN" instead of searching & working on our true purpose as dictated by one's religion or philosophy. – MC

is not among the GOYIM one mind able to perceive that under this word lies a departure from truth in all cases where it is not a question of material inventions, like a fallacious idea, serves to obscure truth so that none may know it except **us, the Chosen of God, its guardians.**

5. When, we come into our kingdom our orators will expound great problems which have turned humanity upside down in order to bring it at the end under our beneficent rule.
6. Who will ever suspect then that **ALL THESE PEOPLES WERE STAGEMANAGED BY US ACCORDING TO A POLITICAL PLAN WHICH NO ONE HAS SO MUCH AS GUESSED AT IN THE COURSE OF MANY CENTURIES?**

PROTOCOL XIV

The religion of the future, Future conditions of serfdom. Onaccessibility of Knowledge regarding the religion of the future. Pornography and its printed matter of the future.

PROTOCOL NO. 14

1. When we come into our kingdom **it will be undesirable for us that there should exist any other religion than ours of the One God** with whom our destiny is bound up by our position as the **Chosen People** and through whom our same destiny is united with the destinies of the world.

We must therefore sweep away all other forms of belief. If this gives birth to the atheists whom we see to-day, it will not, being only a transitional stage, interfere with our views, but will serve as a warning for those generations which will hearken to **our preaching of the religion of Moses**, that, by its stable and thoroughly elaborated system has brought all the peoples of the world into subjection to us. Therein **we shall emphasize its mystical right**, on which, as we shall say, all its educative power is based.... Then at every possible opportunity we shall publish articles in which we shall make comparisons between our beneficent rule and those of past ages. The blessing of tranquility, though it be a tranquility forcibly brought about by centuries of agitation, will throw into higher relief the benefits to which we shall point.

The errors of the GOYIM governments will be depicted by us in the most vivid hues. We shall implant such an abhorrence of them that the peoples will prefer tranquility in a state of serfdom to those rights of vaunted freedom which have tortured humanity and exhausted the very sources of human existence, sources which have been exploited by a mob of rascally adventurers who know not what they do **USELESS CHANGES OF FORMS OF GOVERNMENT TO WHICH WE INSTIGATED THE "GOYIM" WHEN WE WERE UNDERMINING THEIR STATE STRUCTURES, WILL HAVE SO WEARIED THE PEOPLES BY THAT TIME THAT THEY WILL PREFER TO SUFFER ANYTHING UNDER US** RATHER THAN RUN THE RISK OF ENDURING AGAIN ALL THE AGITATIONS AND MISERIES THEY HAVE GONE THROUGH.

WE SHALL FORBID CHRIST

2. At the same time we shall not omit to emphasize the historical mistakes of the GOY governments which have tormented humanity for so many centuries by their lack of understanding of everything that constitutes the true good of humanity in their chase after fantastic schemes of social blessings, and have never noticed that these schemes kept on producing a worse and never a better state of the universal relations which are the basis of human life....
3. The whole force of our principles and methods will lie in the fact that we shall present them and expound them as a splendid contrast to the dead and decomposed old order of things in social life.
4. **Our philosophers will discuss all the shortcomings of the various beliefs of the "GOYIM," BUT NO ONE WILL EVER BRING UNDER DISCUSSION OUR FAITH FROM ITS TRUE POINT OF VIEW SINCE THIS WILL BE FULLY LEARNED BY NONE SAVE OURS WHO WILL NEVER DARE TO BETRAY ITS SECRETS.**
5. IN COUNTRIES KNOWN AS PROGRESSIVE AND ENLIGHTENED **WE HAVE CREATED A SENSELESS, FILTHY, ABOMINABLE LITERATURE.** For some time after our entrance to power we shall continue to encourage its existence in order to provide a telling relief by contrast to the speeches, party program, which will be distributed from exalted quarters of ours.... **Our wise men, trained to become leaders of the GOYIM, will compose speeches, projects, memoirs, articles, which will be used by us to influence the minds of the GOYIM,** directing them towards such understanding and forms of knowledge as have been determined by us.

PROTOCOL XV

One-day coup d'etat (revolution) over all the world. Executions. Future lot of goyim-Masons. Mysticism of authority. Multiplication of Masonic Lodges. Central governing board of Masonic Elders. The "Azevtactics" Masonry as leader and guide of all secret societies. Significance of public applause. Collectivism. Victim. Executions of Masons. Fall of the prestige of laws and authority. Our position as the Chosen People. Brevity and clarity of the laws of the kingdom of the future... Obedience to orders. Measures against abuse of authority. Severity of penalties. Age limit for judges. Liberalism of judges and authorities. The money of all the world. Absolutionism of Masonry. Right of appeal. Patriarchal "outside appearance" of power of the future "rulers," The right of the strong and the one and only right. **The King of Israel**, Patriarch of all the world.

PROTOCOL NO. 15

1. When we at last definitely come into our kingdom by the aid of **COUPS D'ETAT prepared everywhere for one and the same day**, after the worthlessness of all existing forms of government has been definitely acknowledged (and not a little time will pass before that comes about, perhaps even a whole century) we shall make it our task to see that against us such things as plots shall no longer exist. With this purpose **we shall slay without mercy all who take arms (in hand) to oppose our coming into our kingdom.**

Every kind of new institution of anything like a **secret society** will also be punished with death; those of them which are now in existence, are known to us, serve us and have served us, we shall disband and send into exile to continents far removed from **Europe**. **IN THIS WAY WE SHALL PROCEED WITH THOSE "GOY" MASONS WHO KNOW TOO MUCH**; such of these as we may for some reason spare will be kept in constant fear of exile. We shall promulgate **a law making all former members of secret societies liable to exile from Europe** as the center of rule.

2. Resolutions of our government will be final, without appeal.
3. In the GOY societies, in which we have planted and deeply rooted discord and Protestantism, the only possible way of restoring order is to employ merciless measures that prove the direct force of authority: no regard must be paid to the victims who fall, they suffer for the well-being of the future. The attainment of that well-being, even at the expense of sacrifices, is the duty of any kind of government that acknowledges as justification for its existence not only its privileges but its obligations. The principal guarantee of stability of rule is to confirm the aureole of power, and this aureole is attained only by such a majestic inflexibility of might as shall carry on its face the emblems of inviolability from mystical causes - from the choice of God.

SUCH WAS, UNTIL RECENT TIMES, THE RUSSIAN AUTOCRACY, THE ONE AND ONLY SERIOUS FOE WE HAD IN THE WORLD, WITHOUT COUNTING THE PAPACY.

Bear in mind the example when **Italy, drenched with blood, never touched a hair of the head of Sulla who had poured forth that blood**: Sulla enjoyed an apotheosis for his might in him, but his intrepid return to Italy ringed him round with inviolability. The people do not lay a finger on him who hypnotizes them by his daring and strength of mind.

SECRET SOCIETIES

4. Meantime, however, until we come into our kingdom, we shall act in the contrary way: **we shall create and multiply freemasonic lodges in all the countries of the world**, absorb into them all who may become or who are prominent in public activity, for **these lodges we shall find our principal intelligence office and means of influence**. All these lodges we shall bring under **one central administration**, known to us alone and to all others absolutely unknown, which will be **composed of our learned elders**.

The lodges will have their representatives who will serve to screen the above-mentioned administration of MASONRY and from whom will issue the watchword and program. In these lodges we shall tie together the knot which binds together all revolutionary and liberal elements. Their composition will be made up of all strata of society. **The most secret political plots will be known to us and fall under our guiding hands on the very day of their conception.**

AMONG THE MEMBERS OF THESE LODGES WILL BE ALMOST ALL THE **AGENTS OF INTERNATIONAL AND NATIONAL POLICE** since their service is for us irreplaceable in the respect that the police is in a position not only to use its own particular measures with the insubordinate, but also to screen our activities and provide pretexts for discontents, ET CETERA.

5. **The class of people who most willingly enter into secret societies are those who live by their wits, careerists, and in general people, mostly light-minded,** with whom we shall have no difficulty in dealing and in using to wind up the mechanism of the machine devised by us. If this world grows agitated the meaning of that will be that we have had to stir up in order to break up its too great solidarity. BUT IF THERE SHOULD ARISE IN ITS MIDST A PLOT, THEN AT THE HEAD OF THAT PLOT WILL BE NO OTHER THAN ONE OF OUR MOST TRUSTED SERVANTS.

It is natural that we and no other should lead MASONIC activities, for we know whither we are leading, we know the final goal of every form of activity whereas the GOYIM have knowledge of nothing, not even of the immediate effect of action; they put before themselves, usually, the momentary reckoning of the satisfaction of their self opinion in the accomplishment of their thought without even remarking that the very conception never belonged to their initiative but to our instigation of their thought

GENTILES ARE STUPID

6. **The GOYIM enter the lodges out of curiosity or in the hope by their means to get a nibble at the public pie,** and some of them in order to obtain a hearing before the public for their impracticable and groundless fantasies: **they thirst for the emotion of success and applause, of which we are remarkably generous.** And the reason why we give them this success is to make use of the high conceit of themselves to which it gives birth, for that insensibly disposes them to assimilate our suggestions without being on their guard against them in the fullness of their confidence that it is their own infallibility which is giving utterance to their own thoughts and that it is impossible for them to borrow those of others....

You cannot imagine to what extent the wisest of the GOYIM can be brought to a state of unconscious naivete in the presence of this condition of high conceit of themselves, and at the same time how easy it is to take the heart out of them by the slightest ill-success, though it be nothing more than the stoppage of the applause they had, and to reduce them to a slavish submission for the sake of winning a renewal of success.... **BY SO MUCH AS OURS DISREGARD SUCCESS IF ONLY THEY CAN CARRY THROUGH THEIR PLANS, BY SO MUCH THE "GOYIM" ARE WILLING TO SACRIFICE ANY PLANS ONLY TO HAVE SUCCESS.**

This psychology of theirs materially facilitates for us the task of setting them in the required direction. **These tigers in appearance have the souls of sheep** and the wind blows freely through their heads. We have set them on the hobbyhorse of an idea about the **absorption of individuality by the symbolic unit of COLLECTIVISM....** They have never yet and **they never will have the sense to reflect that this hobbyhorse is a manifest violation of the most important law of nature,** which has established from the very creation of the world **one unit unlike another** and **precisely for the purpose of instituting individuality***

* One of the most important law of nature is "FREE WILL". A soul is born free and as a unique manifestation of God's will. An individual soul must carry on its own path of progress. Free will of an individual should be "RESPECTED" and understood by the 'group'. Being 'team player', one only serves the 'Individual' leader of the Team© By being SOCIAL all the time; you are actually neglecting the need of being alone. A soul reflects on her when one is alone. The more one reflects on one's self, a better human he/she becomes. – MC

7. If we have been able to bring them to such a pitch of stupid blindness is it not a proof, and an amazingly clear proof, of the degree to which the **mind of the GOYIM is undeveloped** in comparison with our mind? This it is, **mainly, which guarantees our success.**

GENTILES ARE CATTLE

8. And how far-seeing were **our learned elders in ancient times** when they said that **to attain a serious end it behooves not to stop at any means or to count the victims sacrificed for the sake of that end....** We have not counted the victims of the seed of the GOY cattle, though we have sacrificed many of our own, but for that we have now already given them such a position on the earth as they could not even have dreamed of. The comparatively small numbers of the victims from the number of ours have preserved our nationality from destruction.
9. **Death is the inevitable end for all.** It is better to bring that end nearer to those who hinder our affairs than to ourselves, to the founders of this affair. **WE EXECUTE MASONS** IN SUCH WISE THAT NONE SAVE THE BROTHERHOOD CAN EVER HAVE A SUSPICION OF IT, NOT EVEN THE VICTIMS THEMSELVES OF OUR DEATH SENTENCE, **THEY ALL DIE WHEN REQUIRED AS IF FROM A NORMAL KIND OF ILLNESS** *..... Knowing this, even the brotherhood in its turn dare not protest. By such methods we have plucked out of the midst of MASONRY the very root of protest against our disposition. **While preaching liberalism to the GOY we at the same time keep our own people and our agents in a state of unquestioningly submission.**
10. Under our influence the execution of the laws of the GOYIM has been reduced to a minimum. The prestige of the law has been exploded by the liberal interpretations introduced into this sphere. In the most important and fundamental affairs and questions, **JUDGES DECIDE AS WE DICTATE TO THEM**, see matters in the light wherewith we enfold them for the administration of the GOYIM, of course, through persons who are our tools though we do not appear to have anything in common with them - by newspaper opinion or by other means Even senators and the higher administration accept our counsels. The purely brute mind of the GOYIM is incapable of use for analysis and observation, and still more for the foreseeing whither a certain manner of setting a question may tend.
11. In this difference in capacity for thought between the GOYIM and ourselves may be clearly discerned the seal of our position as the Chosen People and of our higher quality of humanness, in contradistinction to the brute mind of the GOYIM. Their eyes are open, but see nothing before them and do not invent (unless perhaps, material things). From this it is plain that nature herself has destined us to guide and rule the world.

WE DEMAND SUBMISSION

12. When comes the time of **our overt rule**, the time to manifest its blessing, **we shall remake all legislatures, all our laws will be brief, plain, stable, without any kind of interpretations**, so that anyone will be in a position to know them perfectly. The main feature which will run right through them is submission to orders, and this principle will be carried to a grandiose height. Every abuse will then disappear in consequence of the responsibility of all down to the lowest unit before the higher authority of the representative of power. Abuses of power subordinate to this last instance will be so mercilessly punished that none will be found anxious to try experiments with their own powers. We shall follow up jealously every action of the administration on which depends the smooth running of the machinery of the State, for slackness in this produces slackness everywhere; not a single case of illegality or abuse of power will be left without exemplary punishment.
13. Concealment of guilt, connivance between those in the service of the administration - all this kind of evil will disappear after the very first examples of severe punishment. The aureole of our power demands

* Well, that's something masons and agents of Zionism should be concerned. Afterall, a dead person can't get recognition, wealth, status, applause etc. Secondly, these elders don't believe in so-called "re-incarnation" but they preach it to others – MC

suitable, that is, cruel, punishments for the slightest infringement, for the sake of gain, of its supreme prestige. The sufferer, though his punishment may exceed his fault, will count as a soldier falling on the administrative field of battle in the interest of authority, principle and law, which do not permit that any of those who hold the reins of the public coach should turn aside from the public highway to their own private paths. FOR EXAMPLES OUR JUDGES WILL KNOW THAT WHENEVER THEY FEEL DISPOSED TO PLUME THEMSELVES ON FOOLISH CLEMENCY THEY ARE VIOLATING THE LAW OF JUSTICE WHICH IS INSTITUTED FOR THE EXEMPLARY EDIFICATION OF MEN BY PENALTIES FOR LAPSES AND NOT FOR DISPLAY OF THE SPIRITUAL QUALITIES OF THE JUDGES.... Such qualities it is proper to show in private life, but not in a public square which is the educationally basis of human life.

14. **Our legal staff will serve not beyond the age of 55**, firstly because old men more obstinately hold to prejudiced opinions, and are less capable of submitting to new directions, and secondly because this will give us the possibility by this measure of securing elasticity in the changing of staff, which will thus the more easily bend under our pressure: he who wishes to keep his place will have to give blind obedience to deserve it. In general, our judges will be elected by us only from among those who thoroughly understand that the part they have to play is to punish and apply laws and not to dream about the manifestations of liberalism at the expense of the educational scheme of the State, as the GOYIM in these days imagine it to be.... This method of shuffling the staff will serve also to explode any collective solidarity of those in the same service and will bind all to the interests of the government upon which their fate will depend. The young generation of judges will be trained in certain views regarding the inadmissibility of any abuses that might disturb the established order of our subjects among themselves.
15. In these days the judges of the GOYIM create indulgences to every kind of crimes, not having a just understanding of their office, because the rulers of the present age in appointing judges to office take no care to inculcate in them a sense of duty and consciousness of the matter which is demanded of them. As a brute beast lets out its young in search of prey, so do the GOYIM give to them for what purpose such place was created. This is the reason why their governments are being ruined by their own forces through the acts of their own administration.
16. Let us borrow from the example of the results of these actions yet another lesson for our government.
17. We shall root out liberalism from all the important strategic posts of our government on which depends the training of subordinates for our State structure. Such posts will fall exclusively to those who have been trained by us for administrative rule. To the possible objection that the retirement of old servants will cost the Treasury heavily, I reply, firstly, they will be provided with some private service in place of what they lose, and, secondly, I have to remark that **all the money in the world will be concentrated in our hands**, consequently it is not our government that has to fear expense.

WE SHALL BE CRUEL

18. Our absolutism will in all things be logically consecutive and therefore in each one of its decrees our supreme will be respected and unquestionably fulfilled: it will ignore all murmurs, all discontents of every kind and will destroy to the root every kind of manifestation of them in act by punishment of an exemplary character.
19. We shall abolish the right of cessation, which will be transferred exclusively to our disposal - to the cognizance of him who rules, for we must not allow the conception among the people of a thought that there could be such a thing as a decision that is not right of judges set up by us. If, however, anything like this should occur, we shall ourselves cassate the decision, but inflict therewith such exemplary punishment on the judge for lack of understanding of his duty and the purpose of his appointment as will prevent a repetition of such cases I repeat that it must be born in mind that we shall know every step of our administration which only needs to be closely watched for the people to be content with us, for it has the right to demand from a good government a good official.

20. OUR GOVERNMENT WILL HAVE THE APPEARANCE OF A PATRIARCHAL PATERNAL GUARDIANSHIP ON THE PART OF OUR RULER. Our own nation and our subjects will discern in his person a father caring for their every need, their every act, their every inter-relation as subjects one with another, as well as their relations to the ruler. They will then be so thoroughly imbued with the thought that it is impossible for them to dispense with this wardship and guidance, if they wish to live in peace and quiet, THAT THEY WILL ACKNOWLEDGE THE AUTOCRACY OF OUR RULER WITH A DEVOTION BORDERING ON "APOTHEOSIS," especially when they are convinced that those whom we set up do not put their own in place of authority, but only blindly execute his dictates. **They will be rejoiced that we have regulated everything in their lives as is done by wise parents who desire to train children in the cause of duty and submission.*** For the peoples of the world in regard to the secrets of our polity are ever through the ages only children under age, precisely as are also their governments.
21. As you see, I found our despotism on right and duty: the right to compel the execution of duty is the direct obligation of a government which is a father for its subjects. It has the right of the strong that it may use it for the benefit of directing humanity towards that order which is defined by nature, namely, submission. Everything in the world is in a state of submission, if not to man, then to circumstances or its own inner character, in all cases, to what is stronger. And so shall we be this something stronger for the sake of good.
22. We are obliged without hesitation to **sacrifice individuals, who commit a breach of established order**, for in the exemplary punishment of evil lies a great educational problem.
23. When the **King of Israel** sets upon his sacred head the **crown offered him by Europe** he will become patriarch of the world. The indispensable victims offered by him in consequence of their suitability will never reach the number of victims offered in the course of centuries by the mania of magnificence, the emulation between the GOY governments.
24. **Our King** will be in constant communion with the peoples, making to them from the tribune **speeches which fame will in that same hour distribute over all the world.***

* In short, there shall be no such thing as FREE WILL. – MC

* This ‘profile’ of their king fits the ‘profile’ of an “Anti-Christ, the Dajjal (Liar)”.

PROTOCOL XVI

Emasculation of the universities. Substitute for classicism. Training and calling. Advertisements of authority of "the ruler" in the schools. Abolition of freedom of instruction. New Theories. Independence of thought. Teaching by object lessons.

PROTOCOL NO. 16

1. In order to effect **the destruction of all collective forces except ours** we shall emasculate the first stage of collectivism - the UNIVERSITIES, by re-educating them in a new direction. **THEIR OFFICIALS AND PROFESSORS WILL BE PREPARED FOR THEIR BUSINESS BY DETAILED SECRET PROGRAMS OF ACTION FROM WHICH THEY WILL NOT WITH IMMUNITY DIVERGE, NOT BY ONE IOTA. THEY WILL BE APPOINTED WITH ESPECIAL PRECAUTION, AND WILL BE SO PLACED AS TO BE WHOLLY DEPENDENT UPON THE GOVERNMENT.**
2. We shall **exclude from the course of instruction State Law** as also all that concerns the political question. **These subjects will be taught to a few dozen** of persons chosen for their preeminent capacities from among the number of the initiated. THE UNIVERSITIES MUST NO LONGER SEND OUT FROM THEIR HALLS MILK SOPS CONCOCTING PLANS FOR A CONSTITUTION, **LIKE A COMEDY OR A TRAGEDY, BUSYING THEMSELVES WITH QUESTIONS OF POLICY** IN WHICH EVEN THEIR OWN FATHERS NEVER HAD ANY POWER OF THOUGHT.
3. The ill-guided acquaintance of a large number of persons with questions of state creates utopian dreamers and bad subjects, as you can see for yourselves from the example of the universal education in this direction of the GOYIM. **We must introduce into their education all those principles which have so brilliantly broken up their order.** But when we are in power we shall remove every kind of disturbing subject from the course of education and shall **make out of the youth obedient children of authority**,* loving him who rules as the support and hope of peace and quiet.

WE SHALL CHANGE HISTORY

4. Classicism as also any form of study of ancient history, in which there are more bad than good examples, we shall replace with the study of the program of the future. **We shall erase from the memory of men all facts of previous centuries which are undesirable to us**, and leave only those which depict all the errors of the government of the GOYIM. The study of practical life, of the obligations of order, of the relations of people one to another, of avoiding bad and selfish examples, which spread the infection of evil, and similar questions of an educative nature, will stand in the forefront of the teaching program, which will be

* Communism was a Zionist baby. Planned, seeded, conceived, nourished and expanded by the Jews. They experimented in communist countries. In their own words:

David Rockefeller Statement in 1973 about **Mao Tse-Tung**, New York Times, August 10, 1973

"Whatever the price of the Chinese Revolution, it has obviously succeeded not only in producing more efficient and dedicated administration, but also in fostering high morale and community of purpose. **The SOCIAL EXPERIMENT** in China under Chairman Mao's leadership is one of the **most important and successful** in human history."

Today, Chinese population constitutes an ideal robot society. To show to the people of the world that their "experiment" was successful, they have systematically moved almost all industry from Europe and America to China. By making china their production base, they have made Chinese rich BUT it IS a POLICE STATE where everything is defined. "GUI-DING (law)" is a word that is most frequently heard by every newly arrived businessman or tourist. Second thing to notice, is flood of advertisements everywhere, subliminally suggesting products 24/7, thus creating a 'consumer market' which is only concerned about earning money and spending senselessly. Most important goal seems to control the SUPPLY LINE of goods to Europe and America and thus controlling the LIFE – MC

drawn up on a separate plan for each calling or state of life, in no wise generalizing the teaching. This treatment of the question has special importance.

5. Each state of life must be trained within strict limits corresponding to its destination and work in life. The **OCCASIONAL GENIUS HAS ALWAYS MANAGED AND ALWAYS WILL MANAGE TO SLIP THROUGH INTO OTHER STATES OF LIFE**, BUT IT IS THE MOST PERFECT FOLLY FOR THE SAKE OF THIS RARE OCCASIONAL GENIUS TO LET THROUGH INTO RANKS FOREIGN TO THEM THE UNTALENTED WHO THUS ROB OF THEIR PLACES WHO BELONG TO THOSE RANKS BY BIRTH OR EMPLOYMENT. YOU KNOW YOURSELVES IN WHAT ALL THIS HAS ENDED FOR THE "GOYIM" WHO ALLOWED THIS CRYING ABSURDITY.
6. In order that **he who rules may be seated firmly in the hearts and minds of his subjects** it is necessary for the time of his activity to **instruct the whole nation in the schools** and on the market places about this meaning and his acts and all his beneficent initiatives.
7. **We shall abolish every kind of freedom of instruction. Learners of all ages have the right to assemble together with their parents in the educational establishments as it were in a club: during these assemblies, on holidays**, teachers will read what will pass as free lectures on questions of human relations, of the laws of examples, of the **philosophy of new theories not yet declared to the world**. These theories will be raised by us to the stage of a dogma of faith as a traditional stage towards our faith. On the completion of this exposition of our program of action in the present and the future I will read you the principles of these theories.
8. In a word, **knowing by the experience of many centuries** that **people live and are guided by ideas**, that these ideas are imbibed by people only by the aid of education provided with equal success for all ages of growth, but of course by varying methods, **we shall swallow up and confiscate to our own use the last scintilla of independence of thought**, which we have for long past been directing towards subjects and ideas useful for us. The system of bridling thought is already at work in the so-called system of teaching by **OBJECT LESSONS**, the purpose of which is to turn the GOYIM into unthinking submissive brutes waiting for things to be presented before their eyes in order to form an idea of them....

In France, one of our best agents, Bourgeois, has already **made public a new program of teaching by object lessons**.

PROTOCOL XVII

Advocacy. Influence of the priesthood of the goyim. Freedom of conscience. Papal Court. King of the Jews as Patriarch-Pope. How to fight the existing Church. Function of contemporary press. Organisation of police. Volunteer police. Espionage on the pattern of the kabal espionage. Abuses of authority.

PROTOCOL NO. 17

1. **The practice of advocacy produces men cold, cruel, persistent, unprincipled**, who in all cases take up an impersonal, purely legal standpoint. They have the inveterate habit to refer everything to its value for the defense and not to the public welfare of its results. They do not usually decline to undertake any defense whatever, they strive for an acquittal at all costs, caviling over every petty crux of jurisprudence and thereby **they demoralize justice**.

For this reason **we shall set this profession into narrow frames** which will keep it inside this sphere of executive public service. Advocates, equally with judges, will be deprived of the right of communication with litigant; they will receive business only from the court and will study it by notes of report and documents, defending their clients after they have been interrogated in court on facts that have appeared. They will receive an honorarium without regard to the quality of the defense. This will render them mere reporters on law-business in the interests of justice and as counterpoise to the proctor who will be the reporter in the interests of prosecution; this will shorten business before the courts. In this way will be established a practice of honest unprejudiced defense conducted not from personal interest but by conviction. This will also, by the way, remove the present practice of corrupt bargain between advocacy to agree only to let that side win which pays most.....

WE SHALL DESTROY THE CLERGY

2. **WE HAVE LONG PAST TAKEN CARE TO DISCREDIT THE PRIESTHOOD OF "GOYIM," and thereby to ruin their mission on earth** which in these days might still be a great hindrance to us. Day by day its influence on the peoples of the world is falling lower.

FREEDOM OF CONSCIENCE HAS BEEN DECLARED EVERYWHERE, SO THAT **NOW ONLY YEARS DIVIDE US FROM THE MOMENT OF THE COMPLETE WRECKING OF THAT CHRISTIAN RELIGION**: as to other religions we shall have still less difficulty in dealing with them, but it would be premature to speak of this now. We shall act clericalism and clericals into such narrow frames as to make their influence move in retrogressive proportion to its former progress.

3. **When the time comes finally to destroy the papal court** the finger of an invisible hand will point the nations towards this court.* When, however, the nations fling themselves upon it, **we shall come forward in the guise of its defenders as if to save excessive bloodshed**. By this diversion we shall penetrate to its very bowels and be sure we shall never come out again until we have gnawed through the entire strength of this place.
4. **THE KING OF THE JEWS WILL BE THE REAL POPE OF THE UNIVERSE, THE PATRIARCH OF THE INTERNATIONAL CHURCH**

* Unfortunately, that time is drawing near. Infact, it is already upon us. Jesuit order (established by the jews) is the most powerful in catholic church. It is a secret society. Similarly, in Muslims, such secret societies and sects were established by crypto-Jewish and Zionist agents. – MC

5. But, IN THE MEANTIME, while we are re-educating youth in new traditional religions and afterwards in ours, **WE SHALL NOT OVERTLY LAY A FINGER ON EXISTING CHURCHES, BUT WE SHALL FIGHT AGAINST THEM BY CRITICISM CALCULATED TO PRODUCE SCHISM....**
6. In general, then, **our contemporary press** will continue to CONVICT State affairs, religions, incapacities of the GOYIM, always **using the most unprincipled expressions*** in order by every means to lower their prestige in the manner which can only be practiced by the **genius of our gifted tribe**
7. Our kingdom will be an apologia of the divinity **Vishnu**, in whom is found its personification - **in our hundred hands will be, one in each, the springs of the machinery of social life**. We shall see everything without the aid of official police which, in that scope of its rights which we elaborated for the use of the GOYIM, hinders governments from seeing. In our programs **ONE-THIRD OF OUR SUBJECTS WILL KEEP THE REST UNDER OBSERVATION** from a sense of duty, on the principle of volunteer service to the State. It **will then be no disgrace to be a spy and informer**, but a merit: unfounded denunciations, however, will be cruelly punished that there may be development of abuses of this right.
8. **Our agents will be taken from the higher as well as the lower ranks of society**, from among the administrative class who spend their time in amusements, editors, printers and publishers, booksellers, clerks, and salesmen, workmen, coachmen, lackeys, et cetera. This body, having no rights and not being empowered to take any action on their own account, and consequently a police without any power, will only witness and report: verification of their reports and arrests will depend upon a responsible group of controllers of police affairs, while the actual act of arrest will be performed by the gendarmerie and the municipal police. Any person not denouncing anything seen or heard concerning questions of polity will also be charged with and made responsible for concealment, if it be proved that he is guilty of this crime.
9. **JUST AS NOWADAYS OUR BRETHREN, ARE OBLIGED AT THEIR OWN RISK TO DENOUNCE TO THE KABAL APOSTATES OF THEIR OWN FAMILY** or members who have been noticed doing anything in opposition to the KABAL, SO IN OUR KINGDOM OVER ALL THE WORLD IT WILL BE OBLIGATORY FOR ALL OUR SUBJECTS TO OBSERVE THE DUTY OF SERVICE TO THE STATE IN THIS DIRECTION.
10. Such an organization will extirpate abuses of authority, of force, of bribery, everything in fact which we by our counsels, by our theories of the superhuman rights of man, have introduced into the customs of the GOYIM.... But how else were we to procure that increase of causes predisposing to disorders in the midst of their administration? Among the number of those methods one of the most important is - agents for the restoration of order, so placed as to have the opportunity in their disintegrating activity of developing and displaying their evil inclinations – obstinate self-conceit, irresponsible exercise of authority, and, first and foremost, venality.

* Labels and tags with associations. Like conspiracy “theory”. Islamic “terrorism”, Christian “fundamentalism” and so on and so on – MC

PROTOCOL XVIII

Measures of secret defence. Observation of conspiracies from the Inside. Overt secret defence—the ruin of authority. Secret defence of the King of the Jews. Mystical prestige of authority. Arrest on the first suspicion.

PROTOCOL NO. 18

1. When it becomes necessary for us to strengthen the strict measures of secret defense (the most fatal poison for the prestige of authority) we shall arrange a simulation of disorders or some manifestation of discontents finding expression through the co-operation of good speakers. Round these speakers will assemble all who are sympathetic to his utterances. This will give us the pretext for domiciliary prerequisites and surveillance on the part of our servants from among the number of the GOYIM police
2. As the **majority of conspirators act of love for the game, for the sake of talking, so, until they commit some overt act we shall not lay a finger on them** but only introduce into their midst observation elements It must be remembered that the prestige of authority is lessened if it frequently discovers conspiracies against itself: this implies a presumption of consciousness of weakness, or, what is still worse, of injustice.

You are aware that **we have broken the prestige of the GOY kings** by frequent attempts upon their lives through our agents, **blind sheep of our flock**, who are easily moved by a few liberal phrases to crimes provided only they be painted in political colors. WE HAVE COMPELLED THE RULERS TO ACKNOWLEDGE THEIR WEAKNESS IN ADVERTISING OVERT MEASURES OF SECRETE DEFENSE AND THEREBY WE SHALL BRING THE PROMISE OF AUTHORITY TO DESTRUCTION.

3. Our ruler will be secretly protected only by the most insignificant guard, because we shall not admit so much as a thought that there could exist against him any sedition with which he is not strong enough to contend and is compelled to hide from it.
4. If we should admit this thought, as the GOYIM have done and are doing, we should IPSO FACTO be signing a death sentence, if not for our ruler, at any rate for his dynasty, at no distant date.

GOVERNMENT BY FEAR

5. According to strictly enforced outward appearances **our ruler will employ his power only for the advantage of the nation** and in no wise for his own or dynastic profits. Therefore, with the observance of this decorum, **his authority will be respected and guarded by the subjects themselves**, it will receive an apotheosis in the admission that with it is bound up the well-being of every citizen of the State, for upon it will depend all order in the common life of the pack....
6. OVERT DEFENSE OF THE KIND ARGUES WEAKNESS IN THE ORGANIZATION OF HIS STRENGTH.
7. **Our ruler will always be among the people** and be surrounded by a mob of apparently curious men and women, who will occupy the front ranks about him, to all appearance by chance, and will restrain the ranks of the rest out of respect as it will appear for good order. This will sow an example of restraint also in others. If a petitioner appears among the people trying to hand a petition and forcing his way through the ranks, the first ranks must receive the petition and before the eyes of the petitioner pass it to the ruler,

so that all may know that what is handed in reaches its destination, that consequently, there exists a control of the ruler himself. The aureole of power requires for its existence that the people may be able to say: "If the king knew of this," or: "the king will hear it."

8. WITH THE ESTABLISHMENT OF OFFICIAL DEFENSE, THE MYSTICAL PRESTIGE OF AUTHORITY DISAPPEARS: given a certain audacity, and everyone counts himself master of it, the sedition-monger is conscious of his strength, and when occasion serves watches for the moment to make an attempt upon authority.... For the GOYIM we have been preaching something else, but by that very fact we are enabled to see what measures of overt defense have brought them to....
9. **CRIMINALS WITH US WILL BE ARRESTED AT THE FIRST**, more or less, well-grounded SUSPICION: it cannot be allowed that out of fear of a possible mistake an opportunity should be given of escape to persons suspected of a political lapse of crime, for in these matters we shall be literally merciless. If it is still possible, by stretching a point, to admit a reconsideration of the motive causes in simple crimes, there is no possibility of excuse for persons occupying themselves with questions in which nobody except the government can understand anything.... And it is not all governments that understand true policy.

PROTOCOL XIX

The right of presenting petitions and projects. Sedition. Indictment of political crimes. Advertisement of political crimes.

PROTOCOL NO. 19

1. If we do not permit any independent dabbling in the political we shall on the other hand encourage every kind of report or petition with proposals for the government to examine into all kinds of projects for the amelioration of the condition of the people; this will reveal to us the defects or else the fantasies of our subjects, to which we shall respond either by accomplishing them or by a wise rebuttment to prove the shortsightedness of one who judges wrongly.
2. Sedition-mongering is nothing more than the yapping of a lap-dog at an elephant. For a government well organized, not from the police but from the public point of view, the lap-dog yaps at the elephant in entire unconsciousness of its strength and importance. It needs no more than to take a good example to show the relative importance of both and the lap-dogs will cease to yap and will wag their tails the moment they set eyes on an elephant.
3. **In order to destroy the prestige of heroism** for political crime we shall send it for trial in the category of thieving, murder, and every kind of abominable and filthy crime. Public opinion will then confuse in its conception of this category of crime with the disgrace attaching to every other and will brand it with the same contempt.
4. We have done our best, and I hope we have succeeded to obtain that the GOYIM should not arrive at this means of contending with sedition. It was for this reason that through the Press and in speeches, indirectly - in cleverly compiled school-books on history, we have advertised the martyrdom alleged to have been accredited by sedition-mongers for the idea of the commonweal. This advertisement has increased the contingent of liberals and has brought thousands of GOYIM into the ranks of our livestock cattle.

PROTOCOL XX

Financial Programme. Progressive tax. Stamp progressive taxation. Exchequer, interest-bearing papers and stagnation of currency. Method of accounting. Abolition of ceremonial displays. Stagnation of capital. Currency issue. Gold standard. Standard of cost of working manpower. Budget. State lean.: One per cent, interest series. Industrial shares. Rulers of the goyim: courtiers and favouritism, Masonic agents.

PROTOCOL NO. 20

1. To-day we shall touch upon the financial program, which I put off to the end of my report as being the most difficult, the crowning and the decisive point of our plans. Before entering upon it I will remind you that I have already spoken before by way of a hint when I said that the sum total of our actions is settled by the question of figures.
2. When we come into our kingdom our autocratic government will avoid, from a principle of self-preservation, sensibly burdening the masses of the people with taxes, remembering that it plays the part of father and protector. But as State organization costs dear it is necessary nevertheless to obtain the funds required for it. It will, therefore, elaborate with particular precaution the question of equilibrium in this matter.
3. Our rule, in which the king will enjoy the legal fiction that everything in his State belongs to him (which may easily be translated into fact), will be enabled to resort to the lawful confiscation of all sums of every kind for the regulation of their circulation in the State. From this follows that **taxation will best be covered by a progressive tax on property**. In this manner the dues will be paid without straitening or ruining anybody in the form of a percentage of the amount of property. The rich must be aware that it is their duty to place a part of their superfluities at the disposal of the State since the State guarantees them security of possession of the rest of their property and the right of honest gains, I say honest, for the control over property will do away with robbery on a legal basis.
4. This social reform must come from above, for the time is ripe for it - it is indispensable as a pledge of peace.

WE SHALL DESTROY CAPITAL

5. **The tax upon the poor man is a seed of revolution** and works to the detriment of the State which is hunting after the trifling and missing the big. Quite apart from this, **a tax on capitalists diminishes the growth of wealth in private hands** in which we have in these days concentrated it as a counterpoise to the government strength of the GOYIM - their State finances.
6. **A tax increasing in a percentage ratio to capital will give much larger revenue than the present individual or property tax**, which is useful to us now for the sole reason that it excites trouble and discontent among the GOYIM.
7. The force upon which our king will rest consists in the equilibrium and the guarantee of peace, for the sake of which things it is indispensable that the **capitalists should yield up a portion of their incomes** for the sake of the secure working of the machinery of the State. **State needs must be paid by those who will not feel the burden and have enough to take from.**
8. **Such a measure will destroy the hatred of the poor man for the rich**, in whom he will see a necessary financial support for the State, will see in him the organizer of peace and well-being since he will see that it is the rich man who is paying the necessary means to attain these things.

9. In order that payers of the educated classes should not too much distress themselves over the new payments they will have full accounts given them of the destination of those payments, with the exception of such sums as will be appropriated for the needs of the throne and the administrative institutions.
10. **He who reigns will not have any properties of his own** once all in the State represented his patrimony, or else the one would be in contradiction to the other; the fact of holding private means would destroy the right of property in the common possessions of all.
11. Relatives of him who reigns, his heirs excepted, who will be maintained by the resources of the State, must enter the ranks of servants of the State or must work to obtain the right to property; the privilege of royal blood must not serve for the spoiling of the treasury.
12. Purchase, receipt of money or inheritance will be subject to the payment of a stamp progressive tax. Any transfer of property, whether money or other, without evidence of payment of this tax which will be strictly registered by names, will render the former holder liable to pay interest on the tax from the moment of transfer of these sums up to the discovery of his evasion of declaration of the transfer. Transfer documents must be presented weekly at the local treasury office with notifications of the name, surname and permanent place of residence of the former and the new holder of the property. This transfer with register of names must begin from a definite sum which exceeds the ordinary expenses of buying and selling necessities, and these will be subject to payment only by a stamp impost of a definite percentage of the unit.
13. Just strike an estimate of how many times such taxes as these will cover the revenue of the GOYIM States.

WE CAUSE DEPRESSIONS

14. The State exchequer will have to maintain a definite complement of reserve sums, and all that is collected above that complement must be returned into circulation. On these sums will be organized public works. The initiative in works of this kind, proceeding from State sources, will blind the working class firmly to the interests of the State and to those who reign. From these same sums also a part will be set aside as rewards of inventiveness and productiveness.
15. On no account should so much as a single unit above the definite and freely estimated sums be retained in the State Treasuries, for money exists to be circulated and any kind of stagnation of money acts ruinously on the running of the State machinery, for which it is the lubricant; a stagnation of the lubricant may stop the regular working of the mechanism.
16. The substitution of interest-bearing paper for a part of the token of exchange has produced exactly this stagnation. The consequences of this circumstance are already sufficiently noticeable.
17. A court of account will also be instituted by us, and in it the ruler will find at any moment a full accounting for State income and expenditure, with the exception of the current monthly account, not yet made up, and that of the preceding month, which will not yet have been delivered.
18. The one and only person who will have no interest in robbing the State is its owner, the ruler. This is why his personal control will remove the possibility of leakages of extravagances.
19. The representative function of the ruler at receptions for the sake of etiquette, which absorbs so much invaluable time, will be abolished in order that the ruler may have time for control and consideration. His power will not then be split up into fractional parts among time-serving favorites who surround the throne for its pomp and splendor, and are interested only in their own and not in the common interests of the State.
20. **Economic crises have been produced by us for the GOYIM by no other means than the withdrawal of money from circulation.** Huge capitals have stagnated, withdrawing money from States, which were

constantly obliged to apply to those same stagnant capitals for loans. These loans burdened the finances of the State with the payment of interest and made them the bond slaves of these capitals.... The concentration of industry in the hands of capitalists out of the hands of small masters has drained away all the juices of the peoples and with them also the States....

21. The present issue of money in general does not correspond with the requirements per head, and cannot therefore satisfy all the needs of the workers. The issue of money ought to correspond with the growth of population and thereby **children also must absolutely be reckoned as consumers of currency from the day of their birth**. The revision of issue is a material question for the whole world.
22. YOU ARE AWARE THAT THE **GOLD STANDARD HAS BEEN THE RUIN OF THE STATES WHICH ADOPTED IT**, FOR IT HAS NOT BEEN ABLE TO SATISFY THE DEMANDS FOR MONEY, THE MORE SO THAT WE **HAVE REMOVED GOLD FROM CIRCULATION AS FAR AS POSSIBLE**.

GENTILE STATES BANKRUPT

23. With us the **standard that must be introduced is the cost of working-man power**, whether it be reckoned in paper or in wood. We shall make the issue of money in accordance with the normal requirements of each subject, adding to the quantity with every birth and subtracting with every death.
24. The accounts will be managed by each department (the French administrative division), each circle.
25. In order that there may be no delays in the paying out of money for State needs the sums and terms of such payments will be fixed by decree of the ruler; this will do away with the protection by a ministry of one institution to the detriment of others.
26. The budgets of income and expenditure will be carried out side by side that they may not be obscured by distance one to another.
27. The reforms projected by us in the financial institutions and principles of the GOYIM will be clothed by us in such forms as will alarm nobody. We shall point out the necessity of reforms in consequence of the disorderly darkness into which the GOYIM by their irregularities have plunged the finances. The first irregularity, as we shall point out, consists in their beginning with drawing up a single budget which year after year grows owing to the following cause: this budget is dragged out to half the year, then they demand a budget to put things right, and this they expend in three months, after which they ask for a supplementary budget, and all this ends with a liquidation budget. But, as the budget of the following year is drawn up in accordance with the sum of the total addition, the annual departure from the normal reaches as much as 50 per cent in a year, and so the **annual budget is trebled in ten years**.

Thanks to such methods, allowed by the carelessness of the GOY States, their treasuries are empty. The period of loans supervenes, and that has swallowed up remainders and brought all the GOY States to bankruptcy.

28. You understand perfectly that economic arrangements of this kind, which have been suggested to the GOYIM by us, cannot be carried on by us.
29. Every kind of loan proves infirmity in the State and a want of understanding of the rights of the State. **Loans hang like a sword of Damocles over the heads of rulers, who, instead of taking from their subjects by a temporary tax, come begging with outstretched palm of our bankers.** Foreign loans are leeches which there is no possibility of removing from the body of the State until they fall off of themselves or the State flings them off. But the GOY States do not tear them off; they go on in persisting in putting more on to themselves so that they must inevitably perish, drained by voluntary blood-letting.

TYRANNY OF USURY

30. **What also indeed is, in substance, a loan, especially a foreign loan?**

A loan is – an issue of government bills of exchange containing a percentage obligation commensurate to the sum of the loan capital. **If the loan bears a charge of 5 per cent**, then in twenty years the State vainly pays away in interest a sum equal to the loan borrowed, **in forty years it is paying a double sum**, in sixty - treble, and **all the while the debt remains an unpaid debt**.

31. From this calculation it is obvious that with any form of taxation per head the **State is baling out the last coppers of the poor taxpayers in order to settle accounts with wealth foreigners**, from whom it has borrowed money instead of collecting these coppers for its own needs without the additional interest.
32. So long as loans were internal the GOYIM only shuffled their money from the pockets of the poor to those of the rich, but **when we bought up the necessary person in order to transfer loans into the external sphere, all the wealth of States flowed into our cash- boxes** and all the GOYIM began to pay us the tribute of subjects.
33. If the superficiality of GOY kings on their thrones in regard to State affairs and the venality of ministers or the want of understanding of financial matters on the part of other ruling persons have made their countries debtors to our treasuries to amounts quite impossible to pay it has not been accomplished without, on our part, heavy expenditure of trouble and money.
34. **Stagnation of money will not be allowed by us** and therefore there will be no State interest-bearing paper, except a one per- cent series, so that there will be no payment of interest to leeches that suck all the strength out of the State. The right to issue interest-bearing paper will be given exclusively to industrial companies who will find no difficulty in paying interest out of profits, whereas the State does not make interest on borrowed money like these companies, for the State borrows to spend and not to use in operations.
35. Industrial papers will be bought also by the government which from being as now a paper of tribute by loan operations will be transformed into a lender of money at a profit. This measure will stop the stagnation of money, parasitic profits and idleness, all of which were useful for us among the GOYIM so long as they were independent but are not desirable under our rule.
36. How clear is the undeveloped power of thought of the purely brute brains of the GOYIM, as expressed in the fact that **they have been borrowing from us with payment of interest** without ever thinking that all the same these very moneys plus an addition for payment of interest must be got by them from their own State pockets in order to settle up with us. **What could have been simpler than to take the money they wanted from their own people?**
37. But **it is a proof of the genius of our chosen mind** that we have contrived to present the matter of loans to them in such a light that they have even seen in them an advantage for themselves.
38. Our accounts, which we shall present when the time comes, **in the light of centuries of experience gained by experiments made by us on the GOY States**, will be distinguished by clearness and definiteness and will show at a glance to all men the advantage of our innovations. They will put an end to those abuses to which we owe our mastery over the GOYIM, but which cannot be allowed in our kingdom.
39. We shall so hedge about our system of accounting that neither the ruler nor the most insignificant public servant will be in a position to divert even the smallest sum from its destination without detection or to direct it in another direction except that which will be once fixed in a definite plan of action.
40. And without a definite plan it is impossible to rule. Marching along an undetermined road and with undetermined resources brings to ruin by the way heroes and demigods.
41. The GOY rulers, whom we once upon a time advised should be distracted from State occupations by representative receptions, observances of etiquette, entertainments, were only screens for our rule. The

accounts of favorite courtiers who replaced them in the sphere of affairs were drawn up for them by our agents, and every time gave satisfaction to short-sighted minds by promises that in the future economics and improvements were foreseen.... Economics from what? From new taxes? - were questions that might have been but were not asked by those who read our accounts and projects.

42. You know to what they have been brought by this carelessness, to what pitch of financial disorder they have arrived, notwithstanding the astonishing industry of their peoples.

PROTOCOL XXI

Internal loans. Debit and taxes, Conversions. Bankruptcy. Savings banks and rentes. Abolition of money markets. Regulation of industrial values.

PROTOCOL NO. 21

1. To what I reported to you at the last meeting I shall now add a detailed explanation of internal loans. Of foreign loans I shall say nothing more, because they have fed us with national moneys of the GOYIM, but for our State there will be no foreigners, that is, nothing external.
2. We have taken advantage of the venality of administrators and slackness of rulers to get our moneys twice, thrice and more times over, by **lending to the GOY governments moneys which were not at all needed by the States**. Could anyone do the like in regard to us? Therefore, I shall only deal with the details of internal loans.
3. States announce that such a loan is to be concluded and open subscriptions for their own bills of exchange, that is, for their interest-bearing paper. That they may be within the reach of all the price is determined at from a hundred to a thousand; and a discount is made for the earliest subscribers. Next day by artificial means the price of them goes up, the alleged reason being that everyone is rushing to buy them. In a few days the treasury safes are as they say overflowing and there's more money than they can do with. The subscription, it is alleged, covers many times over the issue total of the loan; in this lies the whole **stage effect - look you, they say, what confidence is shown in the government's bills of exchange**.
4. But **when the comedy is played out there emerges the fact that a debit and an exceedingly burdensome debit has been created**. For the payment of interest it becomes necessary to have recourse to new loans, which do not swallow up but only add to the capital debt. And **when this credit is exhausted it becomes necessary by new taxes to cover, not the loan, BUT ONLY THE INTEREST ON IT**. These taxes are a debit employed to cover a debit....
5. Later comes the time for conversions, but they diminish the payment of interest without covering the debt, and besides they cannot be made without the consent of the lenders; on announcing a conversion a proposal is made to return the money to those who are not willing to convert their paper. If everybody expressed his unwillingness and demanded his money back, the government would be hooked on their own files and would be found insolvent and unable to pay the proposed sums. By good luck the subjects of the **GOY governments, knowing nothing about financial affairs, have always preferred losses on exchange and diminution of interest to the risk of new investments of their moneys**, and have thereby many a time enabled these governments to throw off their shoulders a debit of several millions.
6. Nowadays, with external loans, these tricks cannot be played by the GOYIM for they know that we shall demand all our moneys back.
7. In this way in acknowledged bankruptcy will best prove to the various countries the absence of any means between the interest of the peoples and of those who rule them.
8. I beg you to concentrate your particular attention upon this point and upon the following: nowadays all internal loans are consolidated by so-called flying loans, that is, such as have terms of payment more or less near. These debts consist of moneys paid into the savings banks and reserve funds. If left for long at the disposition of a government these funds evaporate in the payment of interest on foreign loans, and are placed by the deposit of equivalent amount of RENTS.
9. And these last it is which patch up all the leaks in the State treasuries of the GOYIM.

10. **When we ascend the throne of the world** all these financial and similar shifts, as being not in accord with our interests, will be swept away so as not to leave a trace, as also **will be destroyed all money markets**, since we shall not allow the prestige of our power to be shaken by fluctuations of prices set upon our values, which we shall announce by law at the price which represents their full worth without any possibility of lowering or raising. (Raising gives the pretext for lowering, which indeed was where we made a beginning in relation to the values of the GOYIM.)
11. We shall replace the money markets by grandiose government credit institutions, the object of which will be to fix the price of industrial values in accordance with government views. These institutions will be in a position to fling upon the market five hundred millions of industrial paper in one day, or to buy up for the same amount. In this way all industrial undertakings will come into dependence upon us. You may imagine for yourselves what immense power we shall thereby secure for ourselves.

PROTOCOL XXII

The Secret of what is coming. The evil of many centuries as the foundation of future well-being. The aureole of power and its mystical worship.

PROTOCOL NO. 22

1. In all that has so far been reported by me to you, I have endeavored to depict with care the secret of what is coming, of what is past, and of what is going on now, rushing into the **flood of the great events coming already in the near future**, the secret of our relations to the GOYIM and of financial operations. On this subject there remains still a little for me to add.
2. **IN OUR HANDS IS THE GREATEST POWER OF OUR DAY - GOLD: IN TWO DAYS WE CAN PROCURE FROM OUR STOREHOUSES ANY QUANTITY WE MAY PLEASE.**
3. Surely there is no need to seek further proof that our rule is predestined by God? Surely we shall not fail with such wealth to prove that all that **evil which for so many centuries we have had to commit** has served at the end of ends the cause of true wellbeing - the bringing of everything into order? Though it be even by the exercise of some violence, yet all the same it will be established.

We shall contrive to prove that we are benefactors who have restored to the rent and mangled earth the true good and also freedom of the person, and therewith we shall enable it to be enjoyed in peace and quiet, with proper dignity of relations, on the condition, of course, of strict observance of the laws established by us. We shall make plain therewith that freedom does not consist in dissipation and in the right of unbridled license any more than the dignity and force of a man do not consist in the right of everyone to promulgate destructive principles in the nature of freedom of conscience, equality and a like, that freedom of the person in no wise consists in the right to agitate oneself and others by abominable speeches before disorderly mobs, and that true freedom consists in the inviolability of the person who honorably and strictly observes all the laws of life in common, that human dignity is wrapped up in consciousness of the rights and also of the absence of rights of each, and not wholly and solely in fantastic imaginings about the subject of one's EGO.

4. One authority will be glorious because it will be all-powerful, will rule and guide, and not muddle along after leaders and orators shrieking themselves hoarse with senseless words which they call great principles and which are noting else, to speak honestly, but utopian

Our authority will be the crown of order, and in that is included the whole happiness of man. The aureole of this authority will inspire a mystical bowing of the knee before it and a reverent fear before it of all the peoples. **True force makes no terms with any right, not even with that of God:** none dare come near to it so as to take so much as a span from it away.

PROTOCOL XXIII

Reduction in the Manufacture of articles of luxury. Small master production. Unemployment. Prohibition of drunkenness. Killing out of the old society and its resurrection in a new form. The Chosen One of God.

PROTOCOL NO. 23

1. That the peoples may become accustomed to obedience it is necessary to inculcate lessons of humility and therefore to **reduce the production of articles of luxury**. By this we shall improve morals which have been debased by emulation in the sphere of luxury. We shall re-establish **small master production** which will mean laying a mine under the private capital of manufactures. This is indispensable also for the reason that manufacturers on the grand scale often move, though not always consciously, the thoughts of the masses in directions against the government. **A people of small masters knows nothing of unemployment and this binds him closely with existing order**, and consequently with the firmness of authority. For us its part will have been played out the moment authority is transferred into our hands.

Drunkenness also will be prohibited by law and punishable as a crime against humanness of man who is turned into a brute under the influence of alcohol.

2. Subjects, I repeat once more, give blind obedience only to the strong hand, which is absolutely independent of them, for in it they feel the sword of defense and support against social scourges.... What do they want with an angelic spirit in a king? What they have to see in him is the personification of force and power.
3. The supreme lord who will replace all now existing ruler, dragging in their existence among societies demoralized by us, societies that have denied even the authority of God, from whose midst breeds out on all sides the fire of anarchy, must first of all proceed to quench this all-devouring flame. Therefore he will be obliged to kill off those existing societies, though he should drench them with his own blood, that he may resurrect them again in the form of regularly organized troops fighting consciously with every kind of infection that may cover the body of the State with sores.
4. **This Chosen One of God** is chosen from above to demolish the senseless forces moved by instinct and not reason, by brutishness and humanness. These forces now triumph in manifestations of robbery and every kind of violence under the mask of principles of freedom and every kind of violence under the mask of principles of freedom and rights. They have overthrown all forms of social order to erect on the ruins of the **throne of the King of the Jews**; but their part will be played out the moment he enters into his kingdom. Then it will be necessary to sweep them away from his path, on which must be left no knot, no splinter.
5. Then will it be possible for us to say to the peoples of the world: Give thanks to God and bow the knee before him who bears on his front the seal of the predestination of man, to which God himself has led his star that none other but Him might free us from all the before-mentioned forces and evils.

PROTOCOL XXIV

Confirming the roots of King David. Training of the King. Setting aside of direct heirs. The king and three of his sponsors. The king is free. Irreproachability of exterior morality of the King of the Jews.

PROTOCOL NO. 24

1. I pass now to the method of confirming the dynastic roots of King David to the last strata of the earth.
2. This confirmation will first and foremost be included in that which to this day has rested the force of conservatism by our learned elders of the conduct of the affairs of the world, in the directing of the education of thought of all humanity.
3. **Certain members of the seed of David will prepare the kings and their heirs, selecting not by right of heritage but by eminent capacities, inducting them into the most secret mysteries of the political, into schemes of government,** but providing always that none may come to knowledge of the secrets. The object of this mode of action is that all may know that government cannot be entrusted to those who have not been inducted into the secret places of its art....
4. To these persons only will be taught the practical application of the aforementioned plans by comparison of the experiences of many centuries, all the observations on the politico-economic moves and social sciences - in a word, all the spirit of laws which have been unshakably established by nature herself for the regulation of the relations of humanity.
5. Direct heirs will often be set aside from ascending the throne if in their time of training they exhibit frivolity, softness and other qualities that are the ruin of authority, which render them incapable of governing and in themselves dangerous for kingly office.
6. **Only those who are unconditionally capable for firm, even if it be to cruelty, direct rule will receive the reins of rule from our learned elders.**
7. In case of falling sick with weakness of will or other form of incapacity, kings must by law hand over the reins of rule to new and capable hands.
8. **The king's plan of action** for the current moment, and all the more so for the future, **will be unknown, even to those who are called his closest counselors.**

KING OF THE JEWS

9. **Only the king and the three who stood sponsor** for him will know what is coming.
10. In the person of the **king who with unbending will is master of himself** and of humanity all will discern as it were fate with its mysterious ways. **None will know what the king wishes to attain by his dispositions,** and therefore none will dare to stand across an unknown path.
11. It is understood that the brain reservoir of the king must correspond in capacity to the plan of government it has to contain. It is for this reason that **he will ascend the throne not otherwise than after examination of his mind by the aforesaid learned elders.**
12. That the people may know and love their king, it is indispensable for him to converse in the market-places with his people. This ensures the necessary clinching of the two forces which are now divided one from another by us by the terror.

13. This terror was indispensable for us till the time comes for both these forces separately to fall under our influence.
14. **The king of the Jews must not be at the mercy of his passions**, and especially of sensuality: on no side of his character must he give brute instincts power over his mind. Sensuality worse than all else disorganizes the capacities of the mind and clearness of views, distracting the thoughts to the worst and most brutal side of human activity.
15. The prop of humanity in the person of the supreme lord of all the world of the **holy seed of David** must sacrifice to his people all personal inclinations.
16. Our supreme lord must be of an exemplary irreproachable.

*Signed by the representatives of
Zion of the 33rd degree*

CONCLUDING PASSAGE FROM THE EPILOGUE OF NILUS

(Edition of 1905)

According to the *testament of Montefiore*, Zion is not sparing, either of money or of any other means, to achieve its ends. In our day, all the governments of the entire world are consciously or unconsciously submissive to the commands of this great Super government of Zion, because all the bonds and securities are in its hands: **for all countries are indebted to the Jews for sums which they will never be able to pay. All affairs -- industry, commerce, and diplomacy -- are in the hands of Zion. It is by means of its capital loans that it has enslaved all nations. By keeping education on purely materialistic lines, the Jews have loaded the Gentiles with heavy chains with which they have harnessed them to their "Super government".**

The end of national liberty is near, therefore personal freedom is approaching its close; for true liberty cannot exist where Zion uses the lever of its gold to rule the masses and dominate the most respectable and enlightened class of society. "He that hath ears to hear, let him hear".

It is nearly four years since the *Protocols of the Elders of Zion* came into my possession. Only God knows what efforts I have made to bring them to general notice -- in vain -- and even to warn those in power, by disclosing the causes of the storm about to break on apathetic Russia who seems, in her misfortune, to have lost all notion of what is going on around her.

And it is only now when I fear it may be too late, that I have succeeded in publishing my work, hoping to put on their guard those who still have ears to hear and eyes to see.

One can no longer doubt it, the triumphant reign of the King of Israel rises over our degenerate world as that of Satan, with his power and his terrors; the King born of the blood of Zion --**the Antichrist -- is about to mount the throne of universal empire.**

Events are precipitated in the world at a terrifying speed: quarrels, wars, rumours, famines, epidemics, earthquakes -- everything which even yesterday was impossible, today is an accomplished fact. One would think that the days pass so rapidly to advance the cause of the chosen people. Space does not allow us to enter into the details of world history with regard to the disclosed "mysteries of iniquity", to prove from history the influence which the "Wise Men of Zion" have exercised through universal misfortunes by foretelling the certain and already near future of humanity, or by raising the curtain for the last act of the world's tragedy. Only the light of Christ and of his Holy Church Universal can fathom the abyss of Satan and disclose the extent of its wickedness.

I feel in my heart that the hour has already struck when there should urgently be convoked an Eighth Oecumenical Council which would unite the pastor and representatives of all Christendom. Secular quarrels and schisms would all be forgotten in the imminent need of preparing against the coming of the Antichrist.

[This forecast of Sergius Nilus is all the more remarkable, when one considers that it appeared in the Epilogue to his edition of the Protocols of 1905.]

Appendix to the Protocols

This information is taken from a second publications also titled:

WORLD CONQUEST THROUGH WORLD GOVERNMENT PROTOCOLS OF THE ELDERS OF ZION

INTRODUCTION

(1922)

Of the PROTOCOLS themselves little need be said in the way of introduction. The book in which they are embodied was published by Sergyei Nilus in Russia in 1905. A copy of this is in the British Museum bearing the dated of its reception August 10, 1906. All copies that were known to exist in Russia were destroyed in the Kerensky regime, and under his successors the possession of a copy by anyone in Sovietland was a crime sufficient to ensure the owner's being shot on sight. The fact it in itself sufficient proof of the genuineness of the PROTOCOLS. The Jewish journals, of course, say that they are a forgery, leaving it to be understood that Professor Nilus, who embodied them in a work of his own, had concocted them for his own purposes.

M. Henry Ford, in an interview published in the *New York World*, February 17, 1921, put the case for Nilus tersely and convincingly thus:

The only statement I care to make about the PROTOCOLS is that **they fit in with what is going on**. They are sixteen years old, and they have fitted the world situation up to this time. **THEY FIT IT NOW**.

Indeed they do!

The word "PROTOCOL" signifies a precise gummed on to the front of a document, a draft of a document, minutes of proceedings. **In this instance "PROTOCOL" means "minutes of the proceedings" of the Meetings of the Learned Elders of Zion.**

These PROTOCOLS give the substance of addresses delivered to the innermost circle of the Rulers of Zion. They reveal the concerted plan of action of the Jewish Nation developed through the ages and edited by the Elders themselves up to date. Parts and summaries of the plan have been published from time to time during the centuries as the secrets of the Elders have leaked out. The claim of the Jews that the PROTOCOLS are forgeries is in itself an admission of their genuineness, for they never attempt to answer that facts corresponding to the threats which the PROTOCOLS contain, and, indeed, the correspondence between the prophecy and fulfillment is to glaring to be set aside or obscured. This the Jews well know and therefore evade.

The presumption is strong that the PROTOCOLS were issued, or reissued, at the First Zionist Congress held at Basel in 1897 under the presidency of the Father of Modern Zionism, the late Theodor Herzl.

There has been recently published a volume of Herzl's "Diaries," a translation of some passages of which appeared in the *Jewish Chronicle* of July 14, 1922. Herzl gives an account of his first visit to England in 1895, and his conversation with **Colonel Goldsmid, a Jew brought up as a Christian, an Officer in the English Army,** and at heart a Jew Nationalist all the time.

Goldsmid suggested to **Herzl** that the best way of expropriating the **English Aristocracy** and so destroying their power to protect the people of England against Jew domination, was to put excessive taxes on the land. **Herzl** thought this an excellent idea, and it is now to be found definitely embodied in **PROTOCOL VI!**

The above extract from Herzl's Diary is an extremely significant bit of evidence bearing on the existence of the

Jew World Plot and authenticity of the PROTOCOLS, but any reader of intelligence will be able from his own knowledge of recent history and from his own experience to confirm the genuineness of every line of them, and it is in the light of this living comment that all readers are invited to study Mr. Marsden's translation of this terrible inhuman document.

And here is another very significant circumstance. The present successor of Herzl as leader of the Zionist movement, **Dr. Weizmann**, quoted one of these sayings at the send-off banquet given to **Chief Rabbi Hertz** on October 6, 1920. The Chief Rabbi was on the point of leaving for his Empire tour - a sort of Jewish answer to the Empire tour of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales. And this is the "saying" of the Sages which **Dr. Weizmann** quoted:

"A beneficent protection which God has instituted in the life of the Jew is that He has dispersed him all over the world."

-- *Jewish Guardian*, Cot. 8, 1920

Now compare this with the last clause but one of **PROTOCOL XI**,

"God has granted to us, His Chosen People, the gift of dispersion, and from this, which appears to all eyes to be our weakness, has come forth all strength, which has now brought us to the threshold of sovereignty over all the world."

The remarkable correspondence between these passages proves several things. It proves that the Learned Elders exist. It proves that **Dr. Weizmann** knows all about them. It proves that the desire for a "National Home" in Palestine is only camouflage and an infinitesimal part of the Jew's real object. It proves that the Jews of the world have no intentions of settling in Palestine or any separate country, and their annual prayer that they may all meet "Next Year in Jerusalem" is merely a piece of their characteristic make-believe. It also demonstrates that the Jews are now a world menace, and that the Aryan races will have to domicile them permanently out of Europe.

Who are the Elders?*

This is a secret which has not been revealed. They are the Hidden Hand. They are not the "Board of Deputies" (the Jewish Parliament in England) or the "**Universal Israelite Alliance**" which sit in Paris. But the late **Walter Rathenau** of the **Allgemeiner Electrizaets Gesellschaft** has thrown a little light on the subject and doubtless he was in possession of their names, being, in all likelihood, one of the chief leaders himself.

Writing in the **Wiener Freie Presse**, December 24, 1912, he said:

Three hundred men, each of whom knows all the others, govern the fate of the European continent, and they elect their successor from their entourage.

* Please read **G.S. Lawrence's** family History "***Dissipation of Darkness***". The surnames of 9 founders of this terrible sect are given in it along with the true history of it all. – MC

A 15th Century “Protocol”

The principles and morality of these latter-day PROTOCOLs are as old as the tribe. Here is one of the Fifteenth Century which Jews can hardly pronounce a forgery, *seeing that is taken from the Rothschild journal.*

The Revue des etudes Juives, financed by **James de Rothschild**, published in 1889 two documents which showed how true the PROTOCOLs are in saying that the Learned Elders of Zion have been carrying on their plan for centuries.

On January 13, 1489, **Chemor**, Jewish Rabbi of Arles in Provence, wrote to the **Grand Sanhedrin**, which had its seat in Constantinople, for advice, as the people of Arles were threatening the synagogues. What should the Jews do? This was the reply:

"Dear Beloved brethren in Moses, we have received your letter in which you tell us of the anxieties and misfortunes which you are enduring. We are pierced by as great a pain to hear it as yourselves.

"The advice of the Grand Satraps and Rabbis is the following:

1. As for what you say that the King of France obliges you to **become Christians**: do it, since you cannot do otherwise, but **let the law of Moses be kept in your hearts**
2. As for what you say about the command to despoil you of your goods [the law was that on becoming converted Jews gave their possessions] **make your sons merchants, that little by little they may despoil the Christians of theirs.**
3. As for what you say about their making attempts on your lives: **make your sons doctors and apothecaries, that they may take away Christians' lives.**
4. As for what you say of their destroying your synagogues: **make your sons cannons and clerics in order that they may destroy their churches.**
5. As for the many other vexations you complain of: **Arrange that your sons become advocates and lawyers, and see that they always mix themselves up with the affairs of State, in order that by putting Christians under your yoke you may dominate the world and be avenged of them.**
6. Do not swerve from this order that we give you, because you will bind by experience that, humiliated as you are, you will reach the actuality of power.

Signed
V.S.S.V.F.F.,
Prince of the Jews,
21st Caslue (November), 1489.

In the year 1844, on the eve of the Jewish Revolution of 1848, **Benjamin Disraeli**, **whose real name was Israel**, and who was a "damped", or baptized Jew, published his novel, *Conningsby*, in which occurs this ominous passage:

"The world is governed by very different personages from what is imagined by those who are not behind the scenes."

And he went on to show that **these personages were all Jews.**

Now the Providence has brought to the light of day these secret PROTOCOLS all men may clearly see the hidden personages specified by Disraeli at work "behind the scenes" of all the Governments. This revelation entails on all white peoples the grave responsibility of examining and revising au fond their attitude towards the Race and Nation which boasts of its survival over all Empires.

LORD SYDENHAM ON THE 'PROTOCOLS'

The following letter appeared in the "*Spectator*" of August 27th, 1921.

Sir,

When the PROTOCOLS first appeared in English it was pointed out that they embodied a forgery perpetrated by the Tsar's police with the idea of promoting pogroms. It now appears that they are adapted from a "pamphlet" of 1865 attacking the Second Empire." This is most interesting, but it explains nothing. As you point out, **Mrs. Webster** has shown the PROTOCOLS to be full of plagiarism which she effectively explained by the use of parallel columns, and before her most able book appeared **Mr. Lucien Wolfe** had traced other similarities. As the PROTOCOLS were obviously a compilation this was to be expected, and further resemblances may be discovered. The importance of the most sinister compilation that has ever appeared resides in the subject matter. The PROTOCOLS explain in almost laborious detail the objects of BOLSHEVISM and the methods of carrying it into effect.

These methods were in operation in 1901 when Nilus said that he received the documents, but BOLSHEVISM was then MARXIAN COMMUNISM, and the time had not come for applying it by military force. **Nothing that was written in 1865 can have any bearing upon the deadly accuracy of the forecasts in the PROTOCOL, most of which have since been fulfilled to the letter. Moreover, the principles they enunciate corresponds closely with the recorded statements of JEWISH authorities.** If you read the American edition, with its valuable annexes, you will understand this, and the confirmatory quotations there given can be multiplied. Even the "JEWISH WORLD DESPOTISM," which you described as a "piece of malignant lunacy," is not obscurely hinted at.

Take this one quotation from **JEWISH STATE**, by **Theodore Herzl**:

"Where we sink we become revolutionary proletariat, the subordinate officers of the revolutionary party: when we rise, there rises also our terrible power of the purse."

Compare this ominous statement with those of the PROTOCOLS, of which it is plainly an echo.

I note with thankfulness that you say that the discovery of the French pamphlet "does not clear up the whole mystery." Indeed it does not, and if you will carefully read Mr. Ford's amazing disclosure you will wish for more light. The main point is, of course, the source from which Nilus obtained the PROTOCOLS. The Russians who knew Nilus and his writings cannot all have been exterminated by the BOLSHEVIKS. His book, in which the PROTOCOLS only form one chapter, has not been translated though it would give some idea of the man. He was, I have been told by a Russian lady, absolutely incapable either of writing any portion of the PROTOCOLS or of being a party to fraud.

What is the most striking characteristic of the PROTOCOLS? The answer is knowledge of a rare kind, embracing the widest field. The solution of the "MYSTERY," if it is one, is to be found by ascertaining where this uncanny knowledge on which prophecies now literally fulfilled are based, can be shown to reside.

I am, Sir, &c.,
SYDENHAM

ADDENDUM

STARTLING NEW DOCUMENTS

THE MANIFESTO OF **Aldolphe Cremieux**, addressed to the National JEWRY on the occasion of the founding of the Universal Israelite Alliance. This has been pronounced a forgery, and something much less produce as the "real" thing. The unfortunate part of the business is that the "forgery" corresponds infinitely more closely with the facts of history that that which is claimed to be genuine! It proclaims three incontrovertible truths:

- (1) That the JEWISH NATION is the enemy of all nations
- (2) That JEWS claim that they are a people "Chosen" to dominate the whole earth, and take possession of all the riches of all peoples
- (3) That the power of all nations is already in their hands, and that JEWS thing they are on the eve of their complete conquest of the rest of the human race. The date of this PROTOCOL II, of our series, is 1860.

A PROTOCOL OF 1822

"It is essential to isolate the man from his family and cause him to lose his morals... He loves the long talks of the cafe, the idleness of the shows. Entice him, draw him away, give him any kind of importance, teach him discreetly to tire of his daily work, and in this way... after having shown him how tiresome all duties are, inculcate in him the desire for another existence. Man is born a rebel. **Stir up his desire for rebellion as far as the fire, but let not the conflagration burst out!**

It is a preparation for the great work, which you must begin. When you have insinuated in several minds the **distaste of family and religion**, let drop certain words, which will incite the desire to become affiliated to the **nearest lodge**. **This vanity of the bourgeois to identify himself with Freemasonry** has something so banal and so universal that I am ever in admiration before human stupidity..."

(Letter to the Jews **Nubius and Petit-Tigre or Piccolo-Tigre**, dated January 18, 1822, from the superior agents of the **Piedmontese Vente**)

A PROTOCOL OF 1860

We take this PROTOCOL from the **Morning Post** of September 6th, 1920.

A correspondent writing in reference to the hidden perils draws attention to a Manifesto issued in 1880 to the 'JEWS OF THE UNIVERSE,' by **Adolphe Cremieux**, the founder of the **ALLIANCE ISRAELITE UNIVERSELLE**, and the well-known member of the Provisional Government of 1871.

Adolphe Cremieux, while **Grand Master of the French Masonic Lodges**, offered 1,000,000 francs for the head of **William I of Germany**. On his tomb he requested the following sole inscription to be inscribed:

"" Here lies **Adolphe Cremieux**, the founder of the Alliance Israelite Universelle.""

THE MANIFESTO

Emblem:

On top - the tablets of Moses, a little lower - two extended hands clasping each other, and as a basis of the whole - the globe of the earth.

Motto:

"All JEWS for one, and one for all."

The union which we desire to found will not be a French, English, Irish, or German union, but a JEWISH one, a Universal one. Other peoples and races are divided into nationalities; we alone have not co-citizens, but exclusively co-religionaries.

A JEW will under no circumstances become the friend of a Christian or a Moslem before the moment arrives when the light of the JEWISH FAITH, the only religion of reason, will shine all over the world.

Scattered amongst other nations, who from time immemorial were hostile to our rights and interests, we desire primarily to be and to remain immutably JEWS. Our nationality is the religion of our fathers, and we recognize no other nationality. We are living in foreign lands, and cannot trouble about the mutable ambitions of countries entirely alien to us, while our own moral and material problems are endangered.

THE JEWISH TEACHING MUST COVER THE WHOLE EARTH. Israelites! No matter where fate should lead - though scattered all over the earth, you must always consider yourselves members of a CHOSEN RACE.

- If you realize that the Faith of your forefathers is your only patriotism
- If you recognize that, notwithstanding the nationalities you have embraced, you always remain and everywhere form one and only nation
- If you believe that JEWRY only is the one and only religious and political truth
- If you are convinced of this, you, Israelites of the Universe -

Then come and give ear to our appeal and prove to us your consent!

Our cause is great and holy, and its success is guaranteed. Catholicism, our immemorial enemy, is lying in the dust, mortally wounded in the head. The net which Israel is throwing over the globe of the earth is widening and spreading daily, and the momentous prophecies of our holy books are at last to be realized.

The time is near when Jerusalem will become the house of prayer for all nations and peoples, and the banner of JEWISH MONO-DEITY will be unfurled and hoisted on the most distant shores.

Let us avail ourselves of all circumstances. Our might is immense - learn to adopt this for our cause. What have you to be afraid of?

The day is not distant when all the riches and treasures of the earth will become the property of the CHILDREN OF ISRAEL."

More than sixty years have elapsed since this PROTOCOL was written, and the riches of the earth are now almost entirely in the possession or under the control of the Children of Israel. The Torah, said the JEW poet, Heine, is the JEWS' "portable Fatherland." Cremieux says practically the same thing - "the faith of our fathers is your only patriotism." The JEW regards all NON JEWS as foreigners, and he is an alien everywhere.

A PROTOCOL OF 1919

A Russian newspaper, Prizyv, of 5th February, 1920, published in Berlin, contained an interesting document in Hebrew, dated December, 1919, which was found in the pocket of the dead Jew **Zunder**, the Bolshevik Commander of the 11th Sharp-shooter Battalion, throwing light on the secret organizations of Jewry in Russia.

It will be noted that the **above was found in Hebrew, as the original of the PROTOCOLS OF THE ELDERS OF ZION and all the secret documents of the Jews are.** There are plenty of manifestoes in Christian languages that are intended for the Goyim to read.

Of these we need take no account. "**Israelite International League**" can be none other than **l'Alliance Israelite Universelle**, founded by **Cremieux** and headed by **Rothschild**.

ALL THE PROTOCOLS TELL THE SAME TALE OF MALICE, REVENGE, CUPIDITY AND MURDEROUS HATE AGAINST CHRISTIANS AND CHRISTIANITY. JUDAISM IS SATANISM; and no amount of ritual and Cabalistic camouflage can hid this fact.

SECRET

To the representatives of all the branches of the Israelite International League

Sons of Israel! The **hour of our ultimate victory is near.** We stand on the threshold to the command of the world. That, which we could only dream of before us is about to be realized. Only quite recently feeble and powerless, we can now, thanks to the world's catastrophe, raise our heads with pride.

We must, however, be careful. It can surely be prophesied that, after we have marched over ruined and broken altars and thrones, we shall advance further on the same indicated path.

The authority of the, to us, **alien religions and doctrines of faith we have**, through very successful propaganda, subjected to a merciless criticism and mockery. We have **brought the culture, civilization, traditions and thrones of the Christian nations to stagger.** We have **done everything to bring the Russian people under the yoke of the Jewish power**, and ultimately compelled them to fall on their knees before us.

We have nearly completed all this but we must all the same be very cautious, because the oppressed Russia is our arch-enemy. The victory over Russia, gained through our intellectual superiority, may in future, in a new generation turn against us.

Russia is conquered and brought to the ground. Russia is in the agony of death under our heel, but do not forget -- not even for a moment -- that we must be careful! The holy care for our safety **does not allow us to show either pity or mercy.** At last we have been allowed to behold the bitter need of the Russian people, and to see it in tears! **By taking from them their property, their gold, we have reduced this people to helpless slaves.**

Be cautious and silent! We ought to have **no mercy for our enemy.** We must make an end of the best and leading elements of the Russian people, so that the vanquished Russia may not find any leader! Thereby every possibility will vanish for them to resist our power. We must **excite hatred and disputes between workers and peasants.** **War and class-struggle** will destroy all treasures and culture created by the Christian people. But be cautious, Sons of Israel!

Our victory is near, because our political and economic power and influence upon the masses are in rapid progress. **We buy up Government loans and gold, and thereby we have controlling power over the world's**

exchanges. The power is in our hands, but be careful -- place no faith in traitorous shady powers!

Bronstein (Trotsky), **Apfelbaum** (Zinovieff), **Rosenfeld** (Kameneff), **Steinberg** -- all of them are like unto thousands of other true sons of Israel. Our power in Russia is unlimited. In the towns, the Commissariats and Commissions of Food, House Commissions, etc., are dominated by our people. But do not let victory intoxicate you. Be careful, cautious, because no one except yourselves will protect us!

Remember we cannot rely on the Red Army, which one day may turn its warfare on ourselves. Sons of Israel! The hour for our long-cherished victory over Russia is near; close up solid your ranks! Make known our people's national policy! Fight for eternal ideals! Keep holy the old laws, which history has bequeathed to us!

May our intellect, our genius, protect and lead us!

Signed,

The Central Committee of the Petersburg Branch of the Israelite International League.

FUNERAL ORATION (1923)

THE FATAL DISCOURSE OF RABBI REICHHORN

Appended to the prophecies of this PROTOCOL we have put a few of the events which have happened in fulfillment. It will be seen that there is a close correspondence between this PROTOCOL, the Cremieux Manifesto, and the epistle emanating from the "PRINCE OF THE JEWS" in 1489 A.D., and published in a Rothschild magazine. It is probable that when any Gentile would ever think of connecting it with other documents emanating from JEWRY, or with modern happenings.

In its issue of 21 October, 1920, (no. 195) *La Vieille France* published an extremely important Russian document in which the following passage occurs:

"There is a striking analogy between the PROTOCOLS OF THE ELDERS OF ZION and the discourse of the Rabbi Reichhorn, pronounce in Prague in ... over the tomb of the Grand Rabbi Simeon-ben-Ihuda and published by Readcliffe, who paid with his life for the divulgation: Sonol, who had taken Radcliffe to hear Reichhorn was killed in a duel some time afterwards. The general ideas formulated by the Rabbi are fully developed in the PROTOCOLS."

In its issue of 10 March 1921 (No. 214) *La Vieille France* gives the version of this funeral oration which was published in *La Russie Juive*. It is perfectly clear that the funeral oration and the PROTOCOLS OF THE ELDERS OF ZION come from one and the same mint. Both are prophetic; and the power which made the prophecies has been able to bring about their fulfillment. This oration is so important that we append to it an account of the fulfillment of each of the sections.

There can no longer be any doubts as to whose is the power which is disturbing the world, creating WORLD UNREST, and at the same time reaping all the profits. JEWRY IS ENSLAVING ALL CHRISTIAN PEOPLE OF THE EARTH. There IS a JEW WORLD PLOT and it now stands finally and completely unmasked.

1. Every hundred years, We, the Sages of Israel, have been accustomed to meet in Sanhedrin in order to examine our progress toward the DOMINATION OF THE WORLD which Jehovah has promised us, [actually it was Satan who promised all the kingdoms of the world to Christ if he would worship him], and our conquest over the enemy - CHRISTIANITY.
2. This year, united over the tomb of our reverend Simeon-ben-Ihuda, we can state with pride that the past century has brought us very near to our goal, and that this goal will be very soon attained.
3. Gold has always been and always will be the irresistible power. Handled by expert hands it will always be the most useful lever for those who possess it, and the object of envy for those who do not. With gold we can buy the most rebellious conscience, can fix the rate of all values, the current price of all products, can subsidize all State loans, and thereafter hold the states at our mercy.
4. Already the principal banks, the exchanges of the entire world, the credits of all governments, are in our hands.
5. The other great power of THE PRESS. By repeating without cessation certain ideas, the PRESS succeeds in the end in having them accepted as actualities. The THEATER renders us analogous services. Everywhere the PRESS and the THEATER obey our orders.
6. By the ceaseless praise of DEMOCRATIC RULE we shall divide the CHRISTIANS into political parties, we shall destroy the unity of their nations, we shall sow discord everywhere. Reduced to impotence, they

will bow before the **LAW OF OUR BANK**, always united, and always devoted to our CAUSE.

7. We shall **FORCE THE CHRISTIANS INTO WARS** by exploiting their pride and their stupidity. **They will massacre each other, and clear the ground for us to put our own people into.**
8. The possession of the land has always brought influence and power. In the name of social **JUSTICE** and **EQUALITY** we shall parcel out the great estates; **we shall give the fragments to the peasants who covet them with all their powers, and who will soon be in debt to us by the expense of cultivating them.** Our capital will make us their masters. We in our turn shall become the great proprietors, and the possession of the land will assure the power to us.
9. **Let us try replace the circulation of gold with paper money;** our chests will absorb the gold, and we shall regulate the value of the paper which will make us masters of all the positions.
10. We count among us plenty of orators capable of feigning enthusiasm and of persuading mobs. We shall spread them among the people to announce changes which should secure the happiness of the human race. By gold and by flattery we shall gain the proletariat which will charge itself with annihilating **CHRISTIAN CAPITALISM.** **We shall promise workmen salaries of which they have never dared to dream, but we shall also raise the price of necessities so that our profits will be greater still.**
11. **In this manner we shall prepare REVOLUTIONS** which the **CHRISTIANS** will make themselves and of which we shall reap the fruit.
12. By our mockeries and our attacks upon them **we shall make their PRIEST and PREACHERS ridiculous then odious, and their religion as ridiculous and as odious as their CLERGY.** Then we shall be masters of their souls. For our pious attachment to our own religion and the superiority of our souls.
13. We shall already established our own men in all important positions. **We must endeavor to provide the Goyim with lawyers and doctors;** the lawyers are au courant with all interests; doctors once in the house, become confessors and directors of consciences.
14. **BUT ABOVE ALL LET US MONOPOLIZE EDUCATION. BY THIS MEANS WE SPREAD IDEAS THAT ARE USEFUL TO US, AND SHAPE THE CHILDREN'S BRAINS AS SUITS US.**
15. If one of our people should unhappily fall into the hands of justice amongst the **CHRISTIANS,** **we must rush to help him; find as many witnesses as he needs to save him from his judges, until we become judges ourselves.**
16. The monarchs of the **CHRISTIAN** world, swollen with ambition and vanity, surround themselves with luxury and with numerous armies. **We shall furnish them with all the money their folly demands, and so shall keep them in leash.**
17. Let us take care not to hinder the **MARRIAGE OF OUR MEN WITH CHRISTIAN GIRLS, FOR THROUGH THEM WE SHALL GET OUT FOOT INTO THE MOST CLOSELY LOCKED CIRCLES.** If our daughter marry Goyim they will be no less useful, for the **children of a JEWISH mother are ours.**

LET US FOSTER THE IDEA OF FREE LOVE THAT WE MAY DESTROY AMONG **CHRISTIAN** WOMEN ATTACHMENT TO THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES OF THEIR RELIGION.

18. For ages past the sons of Israel, despised and persecuted have been working to open up a path to power. They are hitting the mark. **THEY CONTROL THE ECONOMIC LIFE OF THE ACCURSED CHRISTIANS;** their influence preponderates over politics and over manners.
19. At the wished for hour, fixed in advance, **WE SHALL LET LOOSE THE REVOLUTION, WHICH BY RUINING ALL CLASSES OF CHRISTIANITY WILL DEFINITELY ENSLAVE THE CHRISTIANS TO US.** Thus will be accomplished the promise of God made to His People.

THE FULFILLMENT OF THE PREDICTIONS OF FUNERAL ORATION (1923)

The "God" who promised to give all the kingdoms of the world and the glory of them" to his worshiper we know. He is the God of **Judas**, of **Herod** and of **Cain**.

[[Note: this is the promise SATAN made to JESUS at the temptation}. Let us now see how he has carried out his promise. Paragraph by paragraph we will take the items. Let our readers compare them by their numbers.]

1. Within the half century which has elapsed since this prophetic oration was made, Judaism has taken giant strides in its conquests over its age-long "Enemy" - Christianity. **Purses, Press, Politics - these are the engines by means of which the Elders of Zion have made their conquest.**
2. Four of the Christian Empires - Russia, Austria, Germany and France - have already succumbed to the Jew Power. Only the British Empire is left, and all its most precious institutions are already under Jew control, which is working ceaselessly for its final betrayal.
3. The Gold of the Nations is the real Lord of Israel. **The Gold mart of England is close on the Jews' "Holy days Said the Evening Standard, October 12, 1921.** - "Gold was unregistered today owing to the Jewish religious observance." In the Jews' expert hands gold has brought Parliament, Premiers, Parties, Principles and Consciences, as the doings of the Parliament which was one England's reveal. **Jews have flooded all nations with paper money, retaining the gold themselves. They control all the exchanges of the world and fix or unfix the rates of exchanges as suits their interests. Jews have raised prices pari passu with wages and so have kept up Industrial Unrest, which is one of their chief assets.**
4. As for principal Banks and Exchanges, the names of **Rothschild, Gwinner, Speyer, Schiff, Lowb, Kahn, Kuhn, Cassel, Samuel, Warburg, Guggenheim**, sufficiently attest the **Overlordship of Jewry in Lucre's Empire.**
5. But without control of the World's Press, the power of Gold could not be maintained. The Press of the one country would not be sufficient. Hence the necessity of securing control of all lines of communication, press agencies, **Wolff Bureaux, Reuter's, Agence Hava, Marconi's, advertisement agencies as well as the actual ownership of papers, such as exists throughout the world today.** In our own country there is not a single daily morning paper, except the Morning Post, which has any freedom from Jew control. **The theaters and cinemas are equally tied**, and the British Public are treated to Jew propaganda plays like the "Little Brother," "Welcome Stranger," "The Wandering Jew," and Mr. Levy's lavatory-and-bead-chamber plays in his Grand Guignol. "Everywhere the press and the Theatre are under our orders." And the Jews are so well place in regard to cinemas that they boast that they cans censor their own films (Jewish Guardian)
6. "Liberalism" is one of the chief instruments of the Jewish power. Through preaching this doctrine, and getting into the machinery of Liberal parties Jews have exploited for their own ends the generous instincts of all the peoples who have received them into their communities. **Jews have preached "democracy," and through getting their dupes to believe in it**, have succeeded in riveting on their necks the chain of Shylocracy, the rule of the Crowned Usurer. Shylock-Rothschild, who was admitted to England's parliament by "Liberal" statement, now rules the world. Reduced to impotence the Nations bow **before the Law - not of Moses even, but of the Jew's Bank - "always united and always devoted to our (Jewish) cause."**
7. Thanks to the terrible power of this Bank, **Jews have forced Christians into wars without numbers, culminating in the Great War.** Wars have this especial value for Jews that Christians massacre each other and make more room for the Chosen People. Moreover, as **Werner Sombart** truly says, **"Wars are the Jews Harvest."** The Jews' Bank grows fat on the wars of Christians. Nearly one hundred millions of

Christians have been sweep off the face of the globe already by the War, which the Jews planned, and which is not yet by any means over in spite of official "Peace" celebrations, and the Lords of Gold are stronger than ever.

8. By Jew-made laws the ancient proprietors of England are being rapidly deprive of their estates, and farmers and laborers are at the same time becoming more and more completely enslaved under Shylock's power.
9. Jews have the gold and we have paper money. **Jews give the paper the "value" which suits their interest.** So that a good harvest may mean ruin to a farmer just as readily as a bad one through Jew manipulation of prices and exchanges. At the present day, for purposes of selling, a litter of pedigree puppies will fetch as much as a good-sized stack of hay, although the hay well feed just as many horses ad it did when hay was five times its present price.
10. Oratory is another great asset of the Gold-Power of Jewry. Shinwells in Scotland, Mond in Wales, De Valeras in Ireland, Isaacs and Samuels in England and India with their Gentile Front megaphones like Lloyd George, Asquith, Churchill, McKenna, MacDonald, Henderson, Lansbury, Tom Mann, Watson, etc., are all serving the Jew's end. By gold and false promises they turn the proletariat against Christian capitalists - who are often not capitalists at all but actual producers - and divert their attentions from the real Shylocks who are the actual villains of the piece. **By raising the workman's wages to an impossible live they destroy trade, and by raising the prices of food they produce at once Unemployment and Starvation which make the enslaving power of Shylock and his tribe greater than ever.**
11. Thus come Revolution in which Christians do all the fighting and of which Jews reap all the profits. Russia is completely destroyed by the Jews. Revolution has broken out in the Empire of Britain. Ireland is almost a Republic, in fact, if not in name, and the Jews are prospering amazingly. Our so-called "British" Cabinet is in point of fact a Bolshevik Cabinet in preliminary stage.
12. Thanks to Jew educationalists in the Press and on the platform, **the Churches are suffering from creeping paralysis. The Jews are preaching atheism to Christians, that Judaism may remain alone in the field.** Mond with his English Review was doing the educational work of his tribe in polluting the minds of English readers.
13. The power of Jewry **has put its own sons or its own Gentile agents in all positions of strategic importance.** We have seen the Lloyd George-Sassoon combination presiding over the empire; Isaacs, Samuel Meyer over India; Samuel over Palestine; Mond over the health of the Kingdom; to name only a few samples in this country, and in other countries it is even worse; whilst **the League of Nations - as the Jews themselves boast - is essentially a Jewish concern.**
14. As for the monopoly of education, the names **Magnuses, Gollanczec, Waldsteins, Lees, Lowes, Hatogs, Mond,** etc., etc., show how rotten with Judaism are the educational establishments of this country. **The Professorial Chairs of Germany and France are almost all filled with Jews.**
15. Jews are so fond of "Law" that they are rapidly monopolizing it. This helps them in many ways. How Jews defeat justice is shown by the Dreyfus case, and by the case of the Jews who murdered Pere Thomas, the Roman Catholic Priest of Damascus, and his servant. **The murder was a ritual murder, but thanks to the efforts of the Jewish nation, headed by Adolphe Cremieux of France and Moses Montefiore of England the murderers, although tried and convicted on the clearest evidence, escaped the penalty.**
16. **The crowned monarchs of the world are led by the Jews, as the German Emperor was by Walther Rathenau before and during the war.** Jews lend monarchs money in order that they may work with it their own destruction. Jews can manipulate republics more easily than they can monarchies and that is one reason why they foster revolutions.
17. **The intermarriage of wealthy sons and daughter of Jews into aristocratic families has polluted almost all the once noble houses of the Christian world.** Not to mention Jew "Peers," there are the examples of Lord

Rosebery and the Rothschilds, and number of Jew duchesses. Lord Crewe is married to the daughter of a Rothschild, and Lord Derby married his daughter to Lord Dalmeny, a Rothschild's son; Lord Sheffield married his daughter to the Jew Edwin Samuel alias Montagu. Lord Curzon of Kedleston is son-in-law of a Jew.

18. After "Society," Commerce. "Lyons" control the catering trade of the metropolis; **Samuel controls petrol; Mond controls nickel and chemicals; Salmon and Gluckstein and their co-tribesmen control tobacco**, etc., etc. and so the "accrued Christians" tamely submit to the yoke of Israel.
19. The British Empire, so far as concerns its own coin (which the Jews control) is bankrupt. But its real wealth is greater than ever - its spirit, its courage, its ancient literature before Jewry touch it with polluting fingers, its enterprise, its deep down desire to fulfill its mission in the world - this is England's real wealth, and this wealth Jewry hopes to annihilate by means of Revolution and by planting England's crown family on Shylock's head.
20. England's hour has not struck yet. May the sleeping giant awake in time to burst the paper bonds which England's indolence and England's generosity have combine to suffer Shylock to wind round England's limbs!

A PROTOCOL OF 1936

A Valid Report of Hatred & Racism by the Bronfman's B'nai B'rith

From a series of speeches at the B'nai B'rith Convention in Paris
Published shortly afterwards in the *London Catholic Gazette*, February, 1936;
Paris Le Reveil du Peuple published similar account a little later

"As long as there remains among the Gentiles **any moral conception of the social order**, and **until all faith, patriotism, and dignity are uprooted**, **our reign over the world shall not come...**

And the **Gentiles, in their stupidity**, have proved easier dupes than we expected them to be. One would expect more intelligence and more practical common sense, but **they are no better than a herd of sheep**. Let them graze in our fields till they become fat enough to be worthy of being immolated to **our future King of the World...**

We have founded many **secret associations**, which all work for our purpose, under our orders and our direction. **We have made it an honor, a great honor, for the Gentiles to join us** in our organizations, which are, thanks to our gold, flourishing now more than ever. Yet it remains our secret that those Gentiles who betray their own and most precious interests, by joining us in our plot, **should never know that those associations are of our creation, and that they serve our purpose.**

One of the many triumphs of **our Freemasonry** is that those Gentiles who become members of our Lodges, should never suspect that we are using them to build their own jails, upon whose terraces we shall erect the throne of **our Universal King of the Jews**; and should never know that we are commanding them to forge the chains of their own servility to our future King of the World...

We have induced some of our children to join the Christian Body, with the explicit intimation that they should work in a still more efficient way for the **disintegration of the Christian Church, by creating scandals within her**. We have thus followed the advice of **our Prince of the Jews**, who so wisely said:

'Let some of your children become cannons, so that they may destroy the Church.'

Unfortunately, not all among the 'convert' Jews have proved faithful to their mission. Many of them have even betrayed us! But, on the other hand, others have kept their promise and honored their word. Thus the **counsel of our Elders** has proved successful.

We are the **Fathers of all Revolutions**, even of those which sometimes happen to turn against us. We are the supreme Masters of Peace and War. We can boast of being the **Creators of the Reformation! Calvin *** **was one of our Children; he was of Jewish descent**, and was entrusted by Jewish authority and encouraged with Jewish finance to draft his scheme in the Reformation.

Martin Luther yielded to the influence of **his Jewish friends unknowingly**, and again, by Jewish authority, and with Jewish finance, **his plot against the Catholic Church met with success.**

* *Phillip II*, by **William Thomas Walsh**, p. 248: *The origin of Calvin* (whose real name was **Chauvin**)

See also: Lucin Wolf, in Transactions, Jewish Historical Society of England, Vol. XI, p. 8; Goris, Les Colonies Marchandes Meridionales Ö Anvers; Lea, History of the Inquisition of Spain, III, 413

But **unfortunately he discovered the deception, and became a threat to us, so we disposed of him** as we have so many others who dare to oppose us...

Many countries, including the United States have already fallen for our scheming. But the **Christian Church is still alive... We must destroy it** without the least delay and without the slightest mercy.

Most of the **Press in the world is under our Control**; let us therefore encourage in a still more violent way the hatred of the world against the Christian Church. **Let us intensify our activities in poisoning the morality of the Gentiles.** Let us spread the spirit of revolution in the minds of the people.

They must be made to despise Patriotism and the love of their family, to consider their faith as a humbug, their obedience to their Christ as a degrading servility, so that they become deaf to the appeal of the Church and blind to her warnings against us.

Let us, above all, **make it impossible for Christians to be reunited**, or for non-Christians to join the Church; otherwise the greatest obstruction to our domination will be strengthened and all our work undone. Our plot will be unveiled, the Gentiles will turn against us, in the spirit of revenge, and our domination over them will never be realized.

Let us remember that as long as there still remain active enemies of the Christian Church, we may hope to become Master of the World... And let us remember always that the **future Jewish King will never reign in the world before Christianity is overthrown...**"

"If you believe in white supremacy or any racial supremacy, you are a friggin' idiot who is doing precisely what the Illuminati wants you to do. " -- **David Icke**

A PROTOCOL OF 1952

RABBI RABINOVICH'S SPEECH OF JANUARY 12TH, 1952

A report from Europe carried the following speech of [Rabbi Emmanuel Rabinovich](#) before a special meeting of the [Emergency Council of European Rabbis](#) in Budapest, Hungary, January 12, 1952:

"Greetings, my children; You have been called here to recapitulate the principal steps of our new program. As you know, **we had hoped to have twenty years between wars to consolidate the great gains which we made from World War II**, but our increasing numbers in certain vital areas is arousing opposition to us, and **we must now work with every means at our disposal to precipitate World War III within five years.**¹

The goal for which we have striven so concertedly for three thousand years is at last within our reach, and because its fulfillment is so apparent, it behooves us to increase our efforts and our caution tenfold. I can safely promise you that before ten years have passed, **our race will take its rightful place in the world, with every Jew a king and every Gentile a slave** (Applause from the gathering).

You remember the **success of our propaganda campaign** during the 1930's, which **aroused anti-American passions in Germany at the same time we were arousing anti-German passions in America, a campaign which culminated in the Second World War**. A similar propaganda campaign is now being waged intensively throughout the world. A war fever is being worked up in Russia by an incessant anti-American barrage while a nation-wide anti-Communist scare is sweeping America. **This campaign is forcing all the smaller nations to choose** between the partnership of Russia or an alliance with the United States. Our most pressing problem at the moment is to inflame the lagging militaristic spirit of the Americans. **The failure of the Universal Military Training Act was a great setback to our plans**, but we are assured that a suitable measure will be rushed through Congress immediately after the 1952 elections.

The Russians, as well as the Asiatic peoples, are well under control and offer no objections to war, but we must wait to secure the Americans. This we hope to do with the issue of Anti-Semitism, which worked so well in uniting the Americans against Germany. We are counting heavily on reports of anti-Semitic outrages in Russia to whip up indignation in the United States and produce a front of solidarity against the Soviet power. Simultaneously, to demonstrate to Americans the reality of anti-Semitism, **we will advance through new sources large sums of money to outspokenly anti-Semitic elements in America to increase their effectiveness**, and we shall stage Anti-Semitic outbreaks in several of their largest cities. This will serve the double purpose of exposing reactionary sectors in America, which then can be silenced, and of welding the United States into a devoted anti-Russian unit.²

Within five years, this program will achieve its objective, **the Third World War, which will surpass in destruction all previous contests**. Israeli, of course, will remain neutral, and when both sides are

¹ They did not precipitate World War III but they did instigate the Korean War when on June 25, 1950 **they ordered the North Korean army to launch a surprise attack on South Korea**. On June 26, the U.N. Security Council condemned the invasion as aggression and ordered withdrawal of the invading forces. Then on June 27, 1950, our **Jewish American President Truman** ordered air and naval units into action to enforce the U.N. order. Not achieving their full goals, they then instigated the overthrow of South Vietnam Ngo Dinh Diem, Premier under Bao Dai, who deposed the monarch in 1955 and established a republic with himself as President. Diem used strong U.S. backing to create an authoritarian regime, which soon grew into a full-scale war, with Jewish pressure escalating U.S. involvement

² Note: -- [Protocol of Zion No. 9, para. 2](#), states that anti-Semitism is controlled by them. At the time of this speech they had already commenced their campaign of anti-Semitism in Czechoslovakia

devastated and exhausted, we will arbitrate, sending our Control Commissions into all wrecked countries. **This war will end for all time our struggle against the Gentiles.**¹

We will openly reveal our identity with the races of Asia and Africa. I can state with assurance that the **last generation of white children is now being born**. Our Control Commissions will, in the interests of peace and wiping out inter-racial tensions.

Forbid the Whites to mate with Whites. The White Women must cohabit with members of the dark races, the White Men with black women. Thus the White Race will disappear, for the mixing of the dark with the White means the end of the White Man, and **our most dangerous enemy will become only a memory**.

We shall embark upon an era of ten thousand years of peace and plenty, the **Pax Judaica**, and our race will rule undisputed over the world. **Our superior intelligence will easily enable us to retain mastery over a world of dark peoples.**

Question from the gathering: Rabbi Rabinovich, what about the various religions after the Third World War?

Rabinovich: **There will be no more religions.** Not only would the existence of a **priest class remain a constant danger to our rule, but belief in an after-life would give spiritual strength** to irreconcilable elements in many countries, and enable them to resist us. We will, however, retain the rituals and customs of Judaism as the mark of our hereditary ruling caste, **strengthening our racial laws so that no Jew will be allowed to marry outside our race, nor will any stranger be accepted by us.**²

We may have to repeat the grim days of World War II, when we were forced to let the Hitlerite bandits sacrifice some of our people, in order that we may have adequate documentation and witnesses to legally justify our trial and execution of the leaders of America and Russia as war criminals, after we have dictated the peace.

I am sure you will need little preparation for such a duty, for sacrifice has always been the watchword of our people, and the **death of a few thousand lesser Jews in exchange for world leadership is indeed a small price to pay.**

To convince you of the certainty of that leadership, let me point out to you how we have turned all of the inventions of the White Man into weapons against him. His **printing presses and Radios are the mouthpieces of our desires**, and his heavy industry manufactures the instruments, which he sends out to arm Asia and Africa against him.

Our interests in Washington are greatly extending the **Point Four Program** (viz. Colombo Plan) **for developing industry in backward areas of the world, so that after the industrial plants and cities of Europe and America are destroyed by atomic warfare, the Whites can offer no resistance against the large masses of the dark races, who will maintain an unchallenged technological superiority.** And so, with the vision of world victory before you, go back to your countries and intensify your good work, until that approaching day when Israeli will reveal herself in all her glorious destiny as the Light of the World."³

¹ This same procedure is being orchestrated in Iraq. Both sides (Americans and freedom fighters) are destroying each other and Israel is waiting for the next wars against Syria, Iran, Pakistan & Saudi Arabia. – MC

² Note: **Protocol of Zion No. 17 para. 2**, states: 'Now that freedom of conscience has been declared everywhere (as a result of their efforts they have previously stated) only years divide us from the moment of the complete wrecking of that [Hated] Christian Religion. As to other religions, we shall have still less difficulty with them.

³ Note: Every statement made by Rabinovich is based on agenda contained in the "**Protocols of Zion**."

QUOTES

Lest we forget at least an over-the-shoulder acknowledgement to the very first radical: **from all our legends, mythology, and history** (and who is to know where mythology leaves off and history begins - or which is which), **the first radical known to man who rebelled against the establishment and did it so effectively that he at least won his own kingdom.**

-- *Lucifer. From Rules for Radicals*; A pragmatic primer for realistic radicals by **Saul D. Alinsky**

The "God" who promised to give "all the kingdoms of the world and the glory of them" to his worshipers we know. He is the God of Judas, of Herod and of Cain. [this is the promise SATAN made to JESUS at the temptation].

-- From *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion, appendix*

Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

-- *Matthew 4:8*

And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

-- *Luke 4:5*

"In the desires of a terrible and formidable sect, you have only reached the first stages of the plans it has formed for that general Revolution which is to **overthrow all thrones, all altars, annihilate all property, efface all law, and end by dissolving all society.**"

-- **The Abbe Barruel** (1797) writing on the Anti-Christian Conspiracy.

"Unless **Bolshevism** is nipped in the bud immediately it is bound to spread in one form or another all over Europe and the whole world, as **it is organized and worked by JEWS** who have no nationality and whose object is to destroy for their own ends the existing order of things."

-- **British Government White Paper**, Russia No. 1 (1919)

There is now definite evidence that **Bolshevism** is an international movement **controlled by JEWS**; communications are passing between the leaders in America, France, Russia and England, with a view to concerted action."

-- **Directorate of Intelligence**, Home Office, Scotland Yard, London, in a Monthly Report to Foreign Embassies, 16th July, 1919.

This movement among the JEWS is not new. From the days of Spartacus-Weishaupt to those of Karl Marx, and down to Trotsky (Russia), Bela Kun (Hungary), Rosa Luxembourg (Germany), and Emma Goldman (United States), THIS WORLD-WIDE CONSPIRACY FOR THE OVERTHROW OF CIVILIZATION AND FOR THE RECONSTITUTION OF SOCIETY ON THE BASIS OF ARRESTED DEVELOPMENT, OF ENVIOUS MALEVOLENCE, AND IMPOSSIBLE EQUALITY, HAS BEEN STEADILY GROWING."

-- **Winston Churchill** in Illustrated Sunday Herald, 8th February, 1920.

"Personally, I am more than ever inclined to believe that the *Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion* are genuine. Without them I do not see how one could explain things that are happening today. More than ever, I think the Jews are at the bottom of all our troubles."

-- **Nesta Webster**, in a letter written May 4, 1934, to **Arthur Goadby**, published in **Robert E. Edmondson's, *I Testify***, p. 129

"If you have never read the Protocols, you know nothing about the Jewish question."

-- **Henry Hamilton Beamish**, October 30, 1937

"My dear questioner, you are too curious, and want to know too much. We are not permitted to talk about these things. I am not allowed to say anything, and you are not supposed to know anything about the Protocols. For God's sake be careful, or you will be putting your life in danger."

(**Arbbi Grunfeld**, in a reply to **Rabbi Fleishman** regarding the validity of the Protocols)

A LETTER ADDRESSED TO "THE SHEEPLE" FROM "THE GLOBALIST NEW WORLD ORDER"*

Posted by cybe on May 22, 2003 - 15:10
<http://www.100777.com/node/view/21>

*The original letter (in plain text) was received from an American contact and has not been altered in any way, it purports to come from a New World Order elitist. All notes and references in italics have been added later.

Dearest Citizen of the World,

I believe the time has come to reveal to you some of the perplexities you have faced in recent decades. It is well for you to understand some of these things so that you might know how to behave in the New Order now taking shape on the earth. We want you to be able to become fully involved and integrated into our new society. After all, this is for your best interest if you will do.

First of all, it is well that you understand some of our purposes so that you may more fully co-operate. I cannot tell you the hard times you will face if you resist us. **We have ways of dealing with resisters.** I am only telling you this now, since it is much too late to turn things around. The days of putting a stop to us have long since past. **We have full control of the earth and its finance, along with the major media propaganda,** and there is simply no way any nation or power can defeat us.

We have eyes in every level of government in every nation of the world. We know what is being planned, for our ears and eyes are ever present.

State secrets are fully known to us. **China recently accused the media in the U.S. of lying about Kosovo. Oh, you silly people, of course we lie.** In this way we can keep the people unbalanced and always facing controversy, which is very helpful to us. Have you not seen the talk show spectacle?

Some of you believe we are the liberals and the good people are the conservatives. In reality, **both serve our purposes.** Each camp merely serves with the stamp of our approval but they are not allowed to present the real issues. **By creating controversy on all levels, no one knows what to do. So, in all of this confusion, we go ahead and accomplish what we want with no hindrance.**

Consider the President of the United States. Even though he regularly breaks every known check on his power, no one can stop him. He goes ahead and does whatever we want him to do anyway. The Congress has no power to stop him. **He does what we want since he knows if he does not, because of his rather dark character, we can have him removed in a moment's time.** Is not that a rather brilliant strategy on our part?

You cannot take us to court because you can't see us and the **courts are our servants as well.** We run everything, yet, you do not know who to attack. I must say this hidden hand is wonderfully devised and without any known historical precedent on this scale. **We rule the world and the world cannot even find out who is ruling them.**

This is truly a wonderful thing. **In our media we present before you exactly what it is we want you to do.** Then, as if in a flash, our little servants obey. We can send American or European troops to wherever we like, whenever we like, and for whatever purpose we like, and you dutifully go about our business. How much more evidence do you need?

We can make you desire to leave your homes and family and go to war merely at our command. **We only need to present some nonsense to you from the president's desk or on the evening news and we can get you all fired up to do whatever we like.** You can do nothing but what we put before you.

YOUR VAIN RESISTANCE

When any of you seek to resist us, we have ways of making you look ridiculous, as we have done with your militia movement. We have delighted to use this movement to show the world how impotent any resistance is. They look so silly marching around with their guns as if they were some match for our military. **Look at what we did near Waco.** Did the Davidian's little store of weapons help them?

We have generously taxed you and used that money to make such sophisticated weapons you can in no way compete. Your own money has served to forge the chains we bind you with, since we are in control of all money.

Some of you think you may escape by buying some land in the country and growing a garden. Let me remind you that you still pay us ground rent. Oh, you may call it property taxes, but it still goes to us. You see, you need money no matter what you do. If you fail to pay your ground rent to us, we will take your land and sell it to someone who will pay us. Do you think we cannot do this?

And with your ground rent we pay for the indoctrination of **your children in the public schools we have set up. We want them to grow up well trained into the system of our thinking.** Your children will learn what we want them to learn, when we want them to learn it, and you pay for it through your ground rent.

Those funds are also used for other projects we have in mind and **our contractors are paid handsomely for their work.** You may doubt that **we own your children**, or have such control, but you will find that we do. We can declare that you abuse your children when you spank them and have them confiscated.

If they do not show up for school indoctrination, we can accuse you of neglect, thereby, giving them to us. **Your children are not yours. They are ours.** You must inoculate them, **you must bring them to our hospitals** if we decree or we will take them from you. You know this and we know this.

Through our electronic commerce we are able to see where you are, what you are buying and how much you have to buy things with. Where do you suppose we come up with our monthly financial statistics?

Through the Internet and other sources we can even know how you think and what you say. It is not especially important to us what you believe as long as you do what we say. Your beliefs are nonsense anyway. But if you think you have a following, and we perceive that you might be somewhat dangerous to our agenda, we have ways to deal with you.

We have a Pandora's box of mischief with which to snare you. **We can have you in court so long you will never get out. We can easily drain away all your assets over one pretext or another.** We have an inexhaustible fund with which to draw from to pay our lawyers. These lawyers are paid by you in the form of taxes.

You do not have this vast supply of wealth. We know how to divide and conquer. **Have we not brought down rulers of countries through our devices?** Do you think your tiny self will be any match for us?

YOUR VAIN ORGANIZATIONS

And, let us consider your religions and the "moral majority." The "moral majority" is neither moral nor is it in the majority. We have delighted to use this wet noodle of a movement to make ridiculous the Christian faith. The silly men who run that organization always end up with egg on their faces. We have always put them in defense of themselves as we have so successfully done with the NRA. We can make it seem by our media propaganda that the National Rifle Association is actually the New Radical Attackers.

Have we not turned the American conservative movement on its ear? If it serves our purposes we can use the conservatives to turn the liberals on their ear. It makes no difference to us but it serves to **make you believe there are two sides struggling for their particular position.** This helps to make things seem fair and

free since everyone has a voice. Actually, **there is only one side now with all kinds of masks on**, but you are unable to penetrate our purposes. You see, we can do whatever we like and you can do nothing about it. Does it not seem reasonable that you simply obey and serve us? Otherwise, you get eaten up in the resistance you suppose will liberate you.

You cannot be liberated. Imagine how you can. **We supply your fuel for your cars**. We can turn it off whenever we like claiming that there is some sort of fuel shortage. What if your car breaks down? You cannot get parts for it without us. We supply all the money you use. At any whim of our desire **we can stop the money supply or cause a complete crash all together**. We can then order the president to declare all money worthless and that we will have to have new money. **All of your stashes of cash will go up in smoke in a moment's time**.

Don't you need food? If necessary, **we can cause a trucker's strike, which would stop deliveries of food to your local store**. We can starve you whenever we like. You only have food because we have provided it to you from our table. **During the great depression we controlled the food. We heaped mountains of food behind fences and let it rot**. The hungry were then made to work in our labour camps even though there was enough and more to feed them. Do you really think you can beat us?

You say you will hoard gold coins so you will still have money in the time of the crash. **We can simply pass a law, which outlaws the possession of gold** as we have done in the past. If we find gold in your possession, we would simply confiscate it and put you in prison for breaking the law. **While in prison you would be required to work in one of our prison industries**. We have so formed a picture of the labour camps in our prisons these days that no one seems to object to them. We tell people that murderers should pay for their own keep.

No one seems to consider that we have the power to put tomato growers there also. **We can pass laws that prohibit gardens and then make up some scientific reason why you may only buy food from our sources**. If someone sees you growing tomatoes, they will report you to us and then we will have you in our fields working for us. Oh, silly nationalists, there is no escape for you, for since long before you were born, we were planning your capture. **Your teachers and ministers have been forming your thoughts for us for generations now**. You have no idea how to pull out of our influence short of suicide. Go ahead and commit suicide, it will only help us to deal with the excessive population.

You cannot hurt us, find us, or even imagine what we are up to. I am throwing you these few crumbs only so that you may, if you have a little good sense, obey and follow our orders.

YOUR CONTROLLED MIND

We run Hollywood. The movies such as **Terminator** and **Armageddon**, along with a great host of others, were simply created to get you thinking according to our directions. **You have been made to delight in violence** so that when we send you off to kill some bad man we have put before you, you move without a whimper.

We have placed violent arcade games in your malls to prepare your young minds in the art of battle. We have made you to view our armies and police as the good forces and you submit to things that were unthinkable just a few decades ago. **Our artful programs, are all designed to help you submit and even help the New World Order**.

Star Trek, and other such creations, have taught you to simply obey orders from the new international rulers. Oh, silly people, **you thought you were being entertained, while you were actually being educated**. Dare I use the words, "brainwashed" or "mind control?"

By the way, have you seen the new Star Wars? **What a masterpiece of mental manipulation**. Humans confer with nondescript beasts of all shapes and sizes and they confer in English. I wonder where those space beasts learned English. Oh, the simpleness of the mind of the citizen. He never considers he is being taken into fairyland. We have placed advertisements for Star Wars almost everywhere you go. **You**

will find them in **Wal-Mart, K-Mart, Taco Bell** and a host of our institutions of commerce. There is something we want you to learn from this movie. Or, perhaps it could be said, there is something we do not want you to learn, from Episodes 4-6. Either way, we will have what we want in the whole affair.

Of course, to keep you off guard we have instructed our elected officials to appear to be correcting the evil of our violence. **President Clinton** is now speaking against violence in Hollywood movies. **This will not solve the problem, but will only make the people believe the problem is being worked on.** Sex and violence are the very best powers to use to help us gain our advantage. How the people loathe to give up their sex and violence, so we place all they want before them. In this way, **we keep them so occupied they do not have the integrity or brainpower to deal with the really important matters** which are left entirely in our hands. President Clinton has been very helpful to us. **We knew of what character he was before we placed him as president.** Exposing him was very helpful in adjusting the moral habits of the youth downward. This is to our advantage.

Even more agreeable to us were the vain efforts of those who thought they could remove him against our will. He is useful to us and he will not be removed by anyone until we are ready to have him removed. **Excuse me if I seem to be mocking your system of beliefs, but they are rather outdated.** Have you no eyes to see your vain liberties and your righteous pontifications are nothing before us? You can only do what we say you can do. We remove presidents when we are ready and the leader we set up will be there until it serves us to have another.

At that time we place our proposed leader before you and you vote for what we want. In that way **we give you the vain voting exercise in the belief you had something to do with placing your president in office.** We use the nations for what we want to use them for. Everyone knows that they must yield to us or die. Fortunately, we have had a few resisters such as **Saddam** and **Milosevic** that have been helpful in showing the world leaders what we will do to them if they do not submit.

There is only glory in following our purposes and doing what we say. If one does not, there will be such a sad and tragic result. I would really have you spared of such an end. But, then, again, if you are not spared, it is of no consequence to us. We will use you to alleviate some of the overpopulation problem.

YOUR SILLY REBELLION AGAINST OUR DOMINION

Some of you have thought you could stop us by placing a bomb in one of our abortion clinics or in a government building. Silly souls! How can that hurt us?

All that does is give us an example to use so that we might place more controls and heavy burdens on the population. **We love it when you rebel and blow something up.** You are our reason for making more laws against all those things, which might contribute to your freedom from us. **If someone did not blow something up on occasion, we would have no justification in placing more hedges about you.** Can't you see how impossible it is for you to resist us? The more you wriggle, the more we squeeze.

Our kingdom is the kingdom of money. Excuse me, but I must confess that we are the rulers of the kingdom of nonmoney. You must see the humour in that statement. **We have given you a piece of paper or some numbers on a computer screen** that we have termed money. **It is backed up by nothing and proven by nothing** but what we say it is. **We create it from nothing, we print it, we loan it, we give it its value, we take its value away.** All things that have to do with money are in our hands. Think of it, what is it that you can do against us without money? If you try to resist, we can cancel your credit or freeze your accounts. Your cash is easily confiscated. We have made so many rules in the realm of living that you cannot live without money.

Camp on government land and you must move in two weeks. You cannot grow much of a garden in two weeks. Many of our wilderness trails are entered by permit only. We have passed laws that do not allow you to live in trailers over a certain period without moving to another location. Have you not thought it ridiculous that we will allow a man to live in a box full time but we will not allow a man to live in an RV full time unless he is in a taxpaying campground?

OUR UNFATHOMABLE MYSTERIES

Our recent war in Serbia has many purposes to it but we do not speak of these things openly. We let the talk show hosts blather all sorts of nonsense but none of it touches the core. First of all, there is a wealth of natural resources in Kosovo that we must have complete control of. Kosovo has large supplies of uranium in its soil and uranium is very helpful to our regime. Also, it suits us to keep all such minerals out of the hands of potential enemies.

Milosevic has not been helpful in giving those resources into our hands so we simply make things difficult for him until he does. Even now victory over Yugoslavia is imminent. We are reducing that proud nation to the level of humility we require from all people. After the war, if Mr. Milosevic does not sufficiently humble himself, we will take him to the world court charged with war crimes. We made up that term; rather ingenious, don't you think? How could there be such a thing as a war crime? The very nature of war is that the rules are off. It is so entertaining to watch the nations try to fight war according to the laws we have placed before them. The only war crime there really is only involves the crime of being against us. Anyone against us is violating our law. As you have seen when someone is for us we do not care what they do. Was not Nelson Mandela a bomb-toting terrorist who killed many of his enemies? We made a hero of him.

We observe no laws when it comes to war. We do what we want, when we want and where we want. We can starve nations to death, we can ruin civilians and any other horror for which we would take our enemies to court. Look at our example.

We bomb Serbia out of its wits, bomb Kosovans out of their homes, poison their rivers and streams, turn off their electricity making a grand crisis in that country, and then we masterfully make it appear it is all Mr. Milosevic's fault and he needs to go to court for it. It is the same way we made our inferno at Waco look like Mr. Koresh's fault.

Then there was our chief villain, Saddam with all of his weapons of mass destruction. Bad men are a dime a dozen and we can conjure one up whenever it suits us. This is really quite funny when you think of it. I am not one who is usually given to humour, but I do catch myself laughing sometimes at the absolute absurdity of the notions we place before you and you readily accept.

Do you wonder that the leaders of the world tremble at our presence? They know they have no power except the power we give them. We have no fear of Russia or China for we are already in full control of their system of things. China knows that we can freeze any number of its corporations in America and all of its capital at the stroke of a pen.

We want you to be in the system. When you are buying a house, we not only receive the tax revenue to use for our purposes, but we gain large increases from the interest on the loan. You may pay for your house two or three times over from the interest alone. The interest is also taxed which is again placed for use in those sectors of influence we choose.

We do not want you to escape free and that is why we have made it as we have. You are our property. We will not permit you to buy or sell unless you submit to our mark of authority*. If you go to court against us, we will wear you out there and in the end you will lose. If you use violence, we will end up having you in one of our labour camps, more specifically called prison industries. You need our money, our entertainments, our fuel, and our utilities to function and if you don't have them, you feel deprived. By this, you are made to yield to our will.

No author's signature attached

A PROTOCOL

The following is reported to be the program for the society of the future in a secret meeting of the conspirators:

"Since it is absolutely necessary to fix the social order of the future now, at this very moment, since we are at last preparing to act, to avoid future uncertainty, I put forward my own system for a **new world order**... I must first point out that my system is not yet completed, not yet entirely worked out. For I have got entangled in my own arguments: my final conclusion is diametrically opposed to my original idea. Although I started from the notion of unrestricted freedom, I arrived in the end at absolute despotism. I may add, however, that there can be no possible solution but mine...

Mr. Shigalâv has devoted himself too conscientiously to his task, and is also much too modest. I know his book. In it he proposes to divide mankind into two unequal parts. Only the smaller part, about a tenth of the whole, will enjoy personal freedom and unrestricted power over the other nine-tenths. These nine-tenths must entirely renounce all personality and become, so to speak, a herd, in order, through absolute obedience, by a series of regeneration, to regain their original innocence, almost like the old Garden of Eden, although, as may be remarked in passing, they will have to work.

The measures proposed by the author for depriving nine-tenths of humanity of their personal will and for turning them into a herd by means of a new education during whole generations, are uncommonly remarkable, and are in addition based on the facts of nature and are highly logical...

One thing in his book is good, the idea of espionage. In his idea, every member of the society spies on the others, and is bound to inform against them when necessary. All are slaves and equal in their slavery... First of all, the level of education, science, and innate natural talents falls. A high intellectual level is possible only to superior talents; but we have no need of superior talents. Superior talents have always seized power for themselves and led to despotism. Men of talent cannot help becoming despots, they have always done more harm than good; therefore they are driven out or put to death...

Slaves must be equal: without despotism there has never yet been freedom or equality; but in the herd all must be equal, that's **Shigalâvism**! Does that seem extraordinary to you? I am for **Shigalâvism**...

Listen, **Stavrogin**, to level mountains is a fine idea, not a ridiculous one. Education is not necessary and we have enough science. Even without science, we have material enough to last for a thousand years, but first we must enforce obedience.

The thirst for education is an aristocratic impulse; with family and love, you have at once the desire for property. We will destroy this desire; we will spread drunkenness, slander, espionage; we'll spread incredible demoralization: we'll murder every genius in infancy.

Everything will be reduced to a common denominator, complete equality will be enforced ... Only the indispensable is indispensable; henceforth that is to be the motto of the universe. But it needs shocks: we'll provide for them, we the directors. Slaves must have directors. Complete obedience, complete impersonality; occasionally, however, every thirty years or so, Shigalâv will let them have a shock, and then they will all suddenly begin to devour each other, of course only up to a certain point, for the sole purpose of preventing boredom. Boredom is an aristocratic feeling; there will be no desires under Shigalâvism.

Desire and suffering for us, Shigalâvism for the slaves! ...

Oh, we shall convince them that they cannot be free till they renounce their freedom in our favor and submit to us... Too well, all too well, will they know the value of submission once and for all! Men will be unhappy till they grasp this... However, the flock will collect again and submit once more, and then it

will be ever, forever. We will give them a quiet modest happiness, the happiness of feeble creatures such as they were created. Oh, we shall convince them at last that they have no right to be proud...

Yes, we will force them to work, but in their free time we will make their life like a game with songs, choruses, and innocent dances. Oh, we will even permit them to sin, for they are weak and feeble, and they will love us like children because we allow them to sin.

We shall not permit or forbid them to live with wives or lovers, to have or not to have children, according to whether they have been obedient or disobedient, and they will submit to us gladly and joyfully... And they will all be happy, all the millions, except the hundred thousand who rule over them.

For we alone, we who guard the mystery, we alone shall be unhappy.

There will be thousands of millions of happy children and only a hundred thousand martyrs, who have taken on themselves the curse of the knowledge of good and evil."

REF:

The Possessed, Shigalâv; The Mind and Face of Bolshevism, Rene Fuegoep Miller, pp. 285-287

The Hidden Tyranny I

The Harold Wallace Rosenthal Interview

1976

INTRODUCTION

This booklet contains the text of a most revealing and shocking interview of a Jew by the name of **Harold Rosenthal**, which was conducted in 1976, by a concerned patriot, a **Walter White, Jr.**

Mr. Rosenthal, an influential Jew, learned in the Jewish ways and involved in the workings of government in Washington, D.C., explained the Jewish involvement and cause of the major problems we face today.

The Anti-defamation League (ADL) of **B'nai B'rith**, a Zionist organization, **claims the tapes are a forgery** and offer as evidence that

"White failed to explain why he would wait to first publish the booklet until 1978, [two] years after he had "spoken" with Rosenthal, who was killed by terrorists in 1976."

As usual, the Zionists must reach beyond logic to attempt to dismiss revealing information about Talmudic Zionism.

Rosenthal, in exposing certain aspects of the 'inner invisible world of Jewry', revealed the modes and tactics Jews have used in destroying Christian civilization and covertly attaining control over our lives and governments. The result has been a 'hidden tyranny' upon us like the tyranny waged against the Saints by the red beast system of Revelation referred to as 'Mystery Babylon'.

But **how could such a small number of Jews enslave so many people and gain such an overwhelming control over their governments**, especially without their being aware of it?

The answer to this may be found in Christ's parable of the unjust steward, which represents Jewry. They are able to prevail in the world despite their ungodly ways because of their cunning and shrewd ways. As Christ said

"For the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light." (**Luke 16:8**)

In other words, the Jew, with his worldly mind set, is wiser than God's Christian people. When you read the words of Mr. Rosenthal the reality of this statement will come to light. This problem was so prevalent and important for us to overcome that Christ had instructed us to

"be wise as serpents". (**Matthew 10:16**)

America and the world is now covered in political, economic, moral and social problems which need to be acted upon by Christian people. As **Edmund Burke** stated:

"The only thing necessary for evil to triumph is for good men to do nothing."

But before we can properly act we need a proper (not just a superficial) understanding of the problem. This booklet will help provide the reader with that understanding.

-- **Charles A. Weisman**, June, 1992

In a highly confidential interview with a Jewish administrative assistant to one of this nation's ranking senators, **Jacob Javits** R-NY, he said,

"It is a marvel that the American people do not rise up and drive every Jew out of this country."

Mr. Harold Wallace Rosenthal, made this statement after admitting Jewish dominance in all significant national programs. He said,

"We Jews continue to be amazed with the ease by which Christian Americans have fallen into our hands. While the naive Americans wait for Khrushchev to bury them, we have taught them to submit to our every demand."

Asked how a nation could be captured without their knowing it, **Mr. Rosenthal** attributed this victory to absolute control of the media. He boasted of Jewish control of ALL NEWS. Any newspaper which refused to acquiesce to controlled news was brought to its knees by withdrawing advertising. Failing in this, the Jews stop the supply of news print and ink. "It's a very simple matter," he stated.

Asked about men in high political office, **Mr. Rosenthal** said that no one in the last three decades has achieved any political power without Jewish approval.

"Americans have not had a presidential choice since 1932. Roosevelt was our man; every president since Roosevelt has been our man."

In a discussion about **George Wallace**, Mr. Rosenthal smiled and suggested that we note where Wallace stands today.

When the U.S. foreign policy was mentioned, the bedroom confidence of the interview was all but set aside. With disdain and mockery he sneered at the American stupidity in failing to see through the entire scope of **Kissinger's** foreign policy.

"It is Zionist-Communist policy from beginning to end. Yet the citizens think this Jewish policy will benefit America."

He cited "detente" and Angola as examples of Jewish diplomacy. The credulous nature of Americans drew only contempt from him. The interview continued on an almost omniscient plane.

"We Jews have put issue upon issue to the American people. Then we promote both sides of the issue as confusion reigns. With their eye's fixed on the issues, they fail to see who is behind every scene. We Jews toy with the American public as a cat toys with a mouse."

As the conversation went on into the late hours, one could sense that perhaps America deserves the reign of terror being planned for her. The Jewish mind pits every ethnic group against the other.

"The blood of the masses will flow as we wait for our day of world victory," Mr. Rosenthal said coldly.

For hours after this incredible discussion, a sense of inadequacy prevailed. Is it possible that another group of "human being" could be so treacherous in spirit, so evil in intent? Yet, the words heard and the evidence at hand are real. Is it possible that the American people can remain docile, even while their life's blood is being drained from them? It seems so.

WHAT DOES ALL THIS SAY TO US? Since what you have just read plus the lengthy interview that followed, **Mr. Harold Wallace Rosenthal**, age 29, the administrative assistant to **Senator Jacob K. Javits** of New York was killed in an alleged sky-jacking attempt on an Israeli airliner in Istanbul, Turkey, August 12, 1976.

It would appear that Mr. Rosenthal might have "talked too freely" because although four people were killed and some 30 injured during the sky-jacking attempt, **Rosenthal** was not killed by a random bullet as were the others.

From reports secured at the time, it seems amazing and strange that of all the people involved in this incident Mr. Rosenthal should have been fatally wounded. Meanwhile, I **Walter White** who conducted this confidential interview, can now state after much investigation, expense and travel, that **Harold Rosenthal** was undoubtedly murdered at the Istanbul Airport, in what was to appear as a hijacking probably by his own people

We had no desire to hurt anyone and especially members of the Rosenthal family who had suffered enough in this tragedy. We corresponded with his mother and father in Philadelphia and his brother **Mark David Rosenthal** who is attending college in Northern California. In fact, it was he who advised me that Harold's friends in Washington had set up a memorial fund in Harold W. Rosenthal's name. He sent us a copy of "The Harold W. Rosenthal Fellowship in International Relations" American Jewish committee, Washington Chapter, 818-18th street N.W. Washington, D.C. 20006. It lists some of the "who's who" and the honorary Co-Chairmen are Vice President Walter F. Mondale and Senator Jacob K. Javits.

Out of respect, we decided to wait until a year had passed since the death of Harold Wallace Rosenthal so we delayed publishing everything he gave us on the memorable day and evening. And as stated before, the interview was lengthy as he seemed to enjoy pouring out this information and at times it was broken and went on into the evening. This writer and editor is not easily shocked but as this egotist Harold W. Rosenthal raved on and on I found so much of what he said actually horrifying the actual betrayal of which he admittedly was a part and he appeared to gloat over the apparent **success of a Jewish World Conspiracy**. This, mind you, comes from an "administrative assistant" to one of our ranking Senator's, Jacob K. Javits of New York.

What you are about to read should act as a WARNING to all non-Jews throughout the world. It hopefully should open the eyes of many who knew him in Washington government circles. It becomes indeed obvious that what he discloses is not fiction. It is not imagination! He was not pretending as he spoke with knowledge and intelligence.

Many things have been said and written about the **One World Jewish Conspiracy** but never has it been described so openly. It staggers the imagination. Their plans are shocking and many will be astonished at the contents of this document. NOTHING like it has ever been told before. We prefer not to elaborate. You be the judge.

Looking back to the time of this interview and having had time to analyze Harold Rosenthal's candidness, we are compelled to think of him as a conceited, boastful yet very knowledgeable person. I would classify him as an egotist and a egoist. At times his cruelty surfaced with a venom, especially as **he describes the STUPID CHRISTIANS or "goys" as he so often referred to "us."**

This surprised me because the word "goy" is not in our language and he must have known this. His mind was thoroughly immersed in the **ONE-WORLD PLAN of World Jewry**. With arrogance, **he boasted that the Jew's conquest of the world was almost complete thanks to Christian stupidity**. When asked if he was a Zionist, Mr.. Rosenthal replied:

"That's a hell of a question! At the foundation of the issue is the traditional Zionist concept of **aliyah**, a Hebrew term meaning the 'in gathering' or return of **Diaspora** (dispersed Jews) Jews to the Palestine homeland. Ever since 1948 and the creation of the State of Israel, **aliyah** has become a basic imperative of Israeli government policy."

What is **aliyah**? Will you please spell it for me? He did so and we inquired as to the realistic meaning of **aliyah**. Mr.. Rosenthal said:

"It is a permanent physical migration to Palestine, not just a visit."

We asked, what is Zionism? I've heard Jews define it as anything from permanent migration to financial spiritual support of Israel from around the world. Mr. Rosenthal replied:

"Our first leader, former Prime Minister **David Ben-Gurion**, said that **Zionism without a 'return to Zion' is phony**. Not many American Jews migrate permanently to Israel. Some say that all Jews, by definition, are Zionists. Others say that a Jew is not a Zionist unless he's a member who pays dues to an actively Zionist organization. Definitions have been tossed everywhere since the Jewish homeland became a reality."

Millions of tax-exempt American dollars are sent to Israel yearly and we true American do not like this. Mr. Rosenthal replied:

"the naive politicians in Washington are gullible. Most of them are not too bright so the powerful Jewish lobbyists influenced this practice years ago and there is no one strong enough to stop it. **Some of the money is even returned to the United States and spent on Zionist propaganda efforts**, much of it through the [B'nai B'rith](#) and the [Conference of Jewish Organizations](#) and the [World Jewish Congress](#). The Jewish Agency is a funding arm, a sort of body of B'nai B'rith officials. There is nothing wrong with sending American dollars to Israel tax-free so long as we are smart enough to get away with it.

Let's reverse this conversation for a minute. You made it clear and quite vociferously, that you don't like Jews. Why do you hate us?"

Mr. Rosenthal I do not hate anybody. I said I hate what the Jews are doing to us and especially as it relates to any and everything related to Christianity. I hate their deceit, trickery, cunning and their detestable dishonesty. Does that make me anti-Semitic? If it does then I am anti-Semitic!!

"**Anti-Semitism** does not signify opposition to Semitism. There is no such thing. It **is an expression we Jews use effectively** as a smear word used to brand as a bigot, like you guys, anyone who brings criticism against Jews. We use it against hate-mongers."

It was made clear that I despised the Jews corruptive influence on our Christian culture and on our properly Christ-oriented American way of life, to which Mr. Rosenthal said:

"During **Christ's** time, the Jews were seeking a material and earthly kingdom but **Christ** offered the Jews a spiritual kingdom. **This, they couldn't buy**, so they rejected Jesus Christ and had him crucified."

What do you mean had him crucified? Doesn't history prove that the Jews crucified Jesus Christ? To which he answered:

"Yes, I guess they did. I don't beat around the bush but 2,000 years ago your people would have done the same thing to a man who mistreated them as Christ did the Jews."

You speak of Jesus Christ as merely a man.

"That's all he was -- a man who walked on the Earth like any other man and this myth about Christ rising from the dead and returning to Earth to visit with his disciples is a bunch of crap. The Jews who drove the Arabs out of Palestine did so to disprove Christ's mission for a spiritual kingdom. You see, **instead of a leader who would make an empire for the Jews, your kind of people gave the Jews a peaceful preacher called Christ** who instead of an eye-for-an-eye turns the other cheek. Rubbish! **We are building and, in fact, have built an earthly empire without your kind and your disappointing Messiah.**"

I can see that it is you and your kind who try to get Christ out of Christmas. I feel sorry for you... to which he quickly replied:

"Don't give me that shit. I don't want your pity. I don't need it! **Too many Jews do not have the guts to tell you how we live and plan, but I am not intimidated by anyone or anything. I know where I'm going.**" *

* What does he mean by "I know where I'm going?"

We asked why do Jews frequently change their names he said:

"Jews are the most intelligent people in the world so if it benefits them to change their name they do so. That's all there is to it. **They mix in your society** which is plenty corrupt so while the Jews are benefiting themselves **the the dumb goy doesn't realize that these Jews with non-Jew names are Jews.** *

I know what you are thinking about Jews in government who use non-Jew names. Well don't be concerned because **in the foreseeable future there will be no Presidential power in the United States.** The invisible government is taking strength in that direction."

To your knowledge, are the Jews in Russia really persecuted or are they given any kind of freedom? To which he said:

"**Most Jews throughout the world, I'd say more than 90%, know what is really happening to our people.** We have communication unequalled anywhere. It is only the jerks, the ignorant and misinformed and degenerates who can find peace in your society and you bastards hide your sins by donning sheep's clothing. You are the hypocrites not the Jews, as you say and write about.

To answer your question in **Russia**, **there are two distinct governments, one visible and the other invisible.** The visible is made up of different nationalities, whereas the **invisible is composed of ALL JEWS.** The powerful **Soviet Secret Police** takes its orders from the invisible government.

There are about **six to seven million Communist in Soviet Russia, 50% are Jews** and 50% are gentiles, but the gentiles are not trusted. **The Communist Jews are united and trust each other, while the others spy on one another.** About every five to six years the secret Jewish Board calls for the purge of the party and many are liquidated.

When asked "why"? he said:

"**Because they begin to understand too much about the Jewish secret government. Russian Communists have a Secret Group Order which consists of Jews only.** They rule over everything pertaining to the visible government. It was this powerful organization that was responsible for the secret removal of the center of Communism to **Tel Aviv** from where all instructions now originate."

Does our government and the United Nations have knowledge of this? He replied:

"**The United Nations** is nothing but a trap-door to the Red World's immense concentration camp. We pretty much control the U.N."

When asked why the Communist destroy the middle class or educated and their entire families when they invade a country Mr. Rosenthal replied:

"**It is an established rule to destroy all members of pre-existing government, their families and relatives, but never Jews.** They destroy all members of the police, state police, army officers and their families but never Jews. You see, we know when a government begins to search for the Communists within its borders they are really attempting to uncover Jews in their area. We're not fooled! **The invisible rulers in the Communist countries have a world control over the propaganda** and the governments in free countries.

We control every media of expression including newspapers, magazines, radio and television. Even your music! We censor the songs released for publication long before they reach the publishers. Before long we will have complete control of your thinking."

* otherwise termed as "crypto-Jews"

The way you boast, if this is true, it is frightening to think about our future, and that of Christianity, to which Mr. Rosenthal said:

"There will be a forced class warfare here in the United States and many will be liquidated. You will unquestionably be among them. The Jews will not be harmed. I'm not boasting! I'm giving you the facts!

And it is too late for your Christian followers to put up a defense. That time is long past. Long, long ago we had to become the aggressors!!* That is undoubtedly one of our great purposes in life. We are aggressors!! Because you stole your pretended religious beliefs from our *Talmud*."

After reminding him that we thought he was intelligent but now realize that he doesn't know what he was talking about he replied:

"Judaism is the unequaled culture -- with nothing, nothing anywhere in the world to compare with it. Your so-called Christianity is an outgrowth of Judaism. The cultural and intellectual influence of Judaism is felt throughout the entire world -- yes, throughout civilization."

When I asked whether he thought we faced a problem eventually with the Blacks because of their startling population increase he said that the Blacks are helping to serve 'our purpose' which might mean several things.

We discussed the Black invasion of city, county and state and their prominence now in television. Also how ridiculous it is for Blacks to become converted to Jews -- like **Sammy Davis** for instance. Mr. R. replied:

"That doesn't mean anything. We know that a Black cannot become a Jew and that **Sammy Davis** is still Black. It may have been to his advantage to become converted. In reality he still remains a nigger and not a Jew."

I told him of my in-depth study of the Jews and that there were few who have done more research on world Jewry than I -- and about my unpleasant discoveries -- reminding Mr. R. that there is no morality among Jews. He replied:

"Money is more important than morality. We can accomplish anything with money. Our people are proving that in Israel where its strength against attack is its permanent state of war readiness. Israel can now win in any encounter. The kibbutz-raised intellectual elements are going to build that small country into a mid-east wonderland. It will also eventually be the base for World Government Headquarters."

We discussed the tragedy of Watergate and corruption at all levels of government and suggested that government representatives practice more openness and candor in dealing with the people. Mr. R. said:

"What good would it do? What the hell does the public know about the running of government? The great majority are asses -- horses' asses!!"

May we quote you on that?

"I don't care: what you do -- as I said, few have the guts to speak out. We would all have better understanding between each other -- Jews and gentiles -- if we spoke out more openly. Your people don't have guts. **We establish your thinking** -- we even place within you a 'guilt complex' making you afraid to criticize Jewry openly."

The Jewish Belief and Religion

* They HAD to become aggressors?!!! Amazing details can be found in G.S. Lawrence's "Dissipation of Darkness". -- MC

In the quietness of this enlightening conversation it became clear that the understanding poured forth did not come from a novice. Mr. Rosenthal was asked how Jews gain acceptance so easily among other races. His answer was long and thorough.

"At a very early date, urged on by the desire to make our way in the world, Jews began to look for a means whereby we might distract all attention from the racial aspect. What could be more effective, and at the same time more above suspicion, than to borrow and utilize the idea of a religious community?"

We've been forced to borrow this idea from the Aryans. We Jews never possessed any religious institution which developed out of our own consciousness, for we lack any kind of idealism. This means that a belief in life beyond this terrestrial existence is foreign to us. As a matter of fact, the Talmud does not lay down principles with which to prepare the individual for a life to come, but furnishes only rules for a sumptuous life in this world. It is a collection of instructions for maintaining the Jewish race and regulating: intercourses between us and the goy. Our teachings; are not concerned with moral problems, but rather with how to 'get.'

"In regard to the moral value of the Jews' religious teaching, there exist quite exhaustive studies which show the kind of religion that we have in a light that makes it look uncanny to the Aryan mind. We are the best example of the kind of product which religious training evolves. Our life is of this world only and our mentality is as foreign to the true spirits of Christianity as our character was to the Founder of this new creed 2,000 years ago. The Founder of Christianity made no secret of his estimation of the Jews and the fact that he was not one of us. When he found it necessary he drove us out of the temple of God, because then, as always, we used religion as a means of advancing our commercial interest."

"But at that time, we managed to nail Jesus to the cross for his attitude towards us; whereas, the modern Christians enter into party politics and in order to win elections, they debase themselves by begging for Jewish votes. They even enter into political intrigues with us against the interests of their own nation.

"We can live among other nations and states only as long as we succeed in persuading them that the Jews are not a distinct people, but are the representatives of a religious faith who, therefore, constitute a 'religious community,' though this be of a peculiar character. As a matter of fact, this is the greatest of our falsehoods.

"We are obliged to conceal our own particular character and mode of life so that we will be allowed to continue our existence as a parasite among the nations. Our success in this line has gone so far that many believe that the Jews among them are genuine Frenchmen, or Englishmen, or Italians, or Germans who just happen to belong to a religious denomination which is different from that prevailing in these countries. Especially in circles concerned with government, where the officials have only a minimum of historical sense, we are able to impose our infamous deception with comparative ease. Therefore, there is never the slightest suspicion that we Jews form a distinct nation and are not merely the adherents of a 'confession.' Though one glance at the press which we control ought to furnish sufficient evidence to the contrary, even for those who possess only the smallest degree of intelligence."

The Money Power

When questioned about the ways in which the Jews have gained power, Mr. Rosenthal said:

"Our power has been created through the manipulation of the national monetary system. We authored the quotation. 'Money is power.' As revealed in our master plan, it was essential for us to establish a private national bank. The Federal Reserve system fitted our plan nicely since it is owned by us, but the name implies that it is a government institution. From the very outset, our purpose was to confiscate all the gold and silver, replacing them with worthless non-redeemable paper notes. This we have done!"

When asked about the term 'non-redeemable notes,' Mr. Rosenthal replied:

"Prior to 1968, the gullible goy could take a one dollar Federal Reserve note into any bank in America and redeem it for a dollar which was by law a coin containing 412 1/2 grains of 90 per cent silver. Up until 1933, one could have redeemed the same note for a coin of 25 4/5ths grains of 90 per cent gold.

All we do is give the goy more non-redeemable notes, or else copper slugs. But we never give them their gold and silver. Only more paper," he said contemptuously. "We Jews have prospered through the paper gimmick. It's our method through which we take money and give only paper in return."

Can you give me an example of this? we asked.

"The examples are numerous, but a few readily apparent are the stocks and bonds market, all forms of insurance and the fractional reserve system practiced by the Federal Reserve corporation, not to mention the billions in gold and silver that we have gained in exchange for paper notes, stupidly called money. Money power was essential in carrying out our master plan of international conquest through propaganda."

When asked how they proposed doing this, he said:

"At first, by controlling the banking system we were able to control corporation capital. Through this, we acquired total monopoly of the movie industry, the radio networks and the newly developing television media. The printing industry, newspapers, periodicals and technical journals had already fallen into our hands.

The richest plum was later to come when we took over the publication of all school materials. Through these vehicles we could mold public opinion to suit our own purposes. The people are only stupid pigs that grunt and squeal the chants we give them, whether they be truth or lies."

Mind Control & Conditioning

When asked if the Jews felt any threat from the 'silent majority,' he laughed at the idea, saying:

"There is no such thing as the silent majority because we control their cry and hue. The only thing that exists is an unthinking majority and unthinking they will remain, as long as their escape from our rigorous service is the opiate of our entertainment industry. By controlling industry, we have become the task masters and the people the slaves. When the pressure of daily toil builds to an explosive degree, we have provided the safety valve of momentary pleasure. The television and movie industries furnish the necessary temporary distraction. These programs are carefully designed to appeal to the sensuous emotions, never to the logical thinking mind. Because of this, the people are programmed to respond according to our dictates, not according to reason. Silent they never are; thinking they will remain."

Continuing his thought of Jewish control over the goy, Mr. Rosenthal said:

"We have castrated society through fear and intimidation. Its manhood exists only in combination with a feminine outward appearance. Being so neutered, the populace has become docile and easily ruled. As all geldings in nature, their thoughts are not involved with the concerns of the future and their posterity, but only with the present toil and the next meal."

Manipulation of Labor & Industry

It was obvious that the excitement of Mr. Rosenthal was triggered when mention was made of the nation's industry.

"We have been successful in dividing society against itself by pitting labor against management. This perhaps has been one of our greatest feats, since in reality it is a triangle, though only two points ever seem to occur.

In modern industry where exists capital, which force we represent, is the apex. Both management and labor are on the base of this triangle. They continually stand opposed to each other and their attention is never directed to the head of their problem.

Management is forced to raise prices since we are ever increasing the cost of capital. Labor must have increasing wages and management must have higher prices, thus creating a vicious cycle. We are never called to task for our role which is the real reason for inflation, since the conflict between management and labor is so severe that neither has time to observe our activities. It is our increase in the cost of capital that causes the inflation cycle. We do not labor or manage, and yet we receive the profits. Through our money manipulation, the capital that we supply industry costs us nothing.

Through our national bank, the Federal Reserve, we extend book credit, which we create from nothing, to all local banks who are member banks. They in turn extend book credit to industry. Thus, we do more than God, for all of our wealth is created from nothing.

You look shocked! Don't be! It's true, we actually do more than God.

With this supposed capital we bring industry, management and labor into our debt, which debt only increases and is never liquidated. Through this continual increase, we are able to pit management against labor so they will never unite and attack us and usher in a debt-free industrial utopia.

"We are the necessary element since we expend nothing. Management can create its own capital -- the profits. Its business would grow and profits increase. Labor would prosper as well, while the price of the product would remain constant, the prosperity of industry, labor and management would continually increase. We Jews glory in the fact that the stupid goy have never realized that we are the parasites consuming an increasing portion of production while the producers are continually receiving less and less."

The Control Over Religion

As the hours rolled on in this intense, but cordial, interview, Mr. Rosenthal exposed his thoughts concerning religion.

"Religion, too, must be taught, and through this necessity we have labored. With our control of the text book industry and the news media, we have been able to hold ourselves up as the authorities on religion.

Many of our rabbis now hold professorships in supposed Christian theological seminaries. We are amazed by the Christians' stupidity in receiving our teachings and propagating them as their own. Judaism is not only the teaching of the synagogue, but also the doctrine of every 'Christian Church' in America. Through our propaganda the Church has become our most avid supporter. This has even given us a special place in society, their believing the lie that we are the 'chosen people' and they, gentiles.

"These deluded children of the Church defend us to the point of destroying their own culture. This truth is evident even to the dullard when one views history and sees that all wars have been white fighting white in order that we maintain our control. We controlled England during the Revolutionary War, the North during the Civil War, and England and America during World War I and II.

Through our influence of religion we were able to involve the ignorant white Christians in war against themselves which always impoverished both sides while we reaped a financial and political harvest. Anytime truth comes forth which exposes us, we simply rally our forces -- the ignorant Christians. They attack the crusaders even if they are members of their own families.

"Through religion we have gained complete control of society, government and economics. No law is ever passed except its merits have previously been taught from the pulpits. An example of this is race equality which led to integration and ultimately to mongrelization. The gullible clergy in one breath instruct their parishioners that we are a special, chosen people while in another breath proclaim all races are the same. Their inconsistency is never discovered. So we Jews enjoy a special place in society while all other races are reduced to racial equality. It is for this reason that we authored the equality hoax, thereby reducing all to a lower level.

"We have been taught that our current economic practices are benevolent therefore Christian. **These pulpit parrots extol our goodness for loaning them the money to build their temples, never realizing that their own holy book condemns all usury.** They are eager to pay our exorbitant interest rates. They have led society into our control through the same practice.

Politically, they hail the blessings of democracy and never understand that **through democracy we have gained control of their nation.** Their book again teaches a benevolent despotic form of government in accordance with the laws of that book, while a **democracy is mob rule which we control through their Churches, our news media and economic institutions.** Their religion is only another channel through which we can direct the power of our propaganda. These religious puppets' stupidity is only exceeded by their cowardice, for they are ruled easily."

The Light Dawns

Rarely does any man confess the intimacy of his soul as did Mr. Rosenthal. Hindsight suggests that there was a greater Force compelling this man to reveal what has been written here. The remainder of the interview seems to confirm this.

"**Since we do not believe in a life after death, all our efforts are directed to the 'now.'** We are not as foolish as you and will never adopt an ideology that is rooted in self-sacrifice. Whereas you will live and die for the benefit of the community, **we will live and die only for our own individual self.** The idea of self-sacrifice is abhorred by Jews. It is abhorrent to me. No cause is worth dying for since death is the end. The only time we unite is to preserve our individual selves. **As a group of wolves unite to attack a prey, but then disperse after each is filled,** so we Jews unite when peril is pending, not to preserve our community but to save our own skin.

"This attitude permeates our entire being and philosophy. **We are not the creators for to create would only benefit another. We are the 'acquirers'** and are interested only in satisfying the 'self.' To understand our philosophy, understand the term 'to get.' **We never give but only take. We never labor but enjoy the fruits of others' labor. We do not create but confiscate. We are not the producers but the parasites.**

We can physically live within any society, but always remain spiritually apart. To work would be to produce and the highest form of that labor would be to create. Your race has always worked for the satisfaction of what it produces. We would never work for anyone's benefit, only for what we can get. We have used this Aryan attitude to achieve our greatest prosperity. You will work for the enjoyment you derive out of producing, while never being concerned about the pay. **We take your productivity for a paltry fee and turn it into fortunes.**

"Until recently, the pride of workmanship exceeded the quest for high incomes. However, we have been able to enslave society to our own power which is money, by causing them to seek after it. **We have converted the people to our philosophy of getting and acquiring so that they will never be satisfied.** A dissatisfied people are the pawns in our game of world conquest. Thus, **they are always seeking and never able to find satisfaction.**

The very moment they seek happiness outside themselves, they become our willing servants.

"Your people never realize that we offer them only worthless baubles that can not bring fulfillment. They procure one and consume it and are not filled. We present another. We have an infinite number of outward distractions, to the extent that life can not again turn inward to find its definite fulfillment. You have become addicted to our medicine through which we have become your absolute masters.

"On the first and fundamental lie, the purpose of which is to make people believe that we are not a nation but a religion, other lies are subsequently based. Our greatest fear is that this falsehood will be discovered, for we will be stamped out the moment the general public comes into possession of the truth and acts upon it (It is one thing to put a man in possession of the truth, to get him to understand it is another, and to get him to act upon it is another still. Truth by itself has no value unless used or applied in some way.)

It is becoming apparent that an awakening is occurring even here in America. We had hoped that through our devastation of Christian Germany that any subject dealing with us would be a fearful taboo. However, there seems to be a resurgence here in the one nation that we so strongly control. We are presently making plans for a rapid exodus. We know that when the light begins to dawn, there will be no stopping it. All efforts on our part will only intensify that light and draw focus upon it.

"We fear that light is coming forth in movements across this land, especially yours. It has amazed us how you have been successful in reaching the people after we closed every door of communication. This, we fear, is a sign of a coming pogrom that will take place in America soon. The American public has realized that we are in control, which is a fatal mistake on our part. This nation could never be the land of the free as long as it is the land of the Jew. This is the revelation that will be our undoing.

"The American people have been easily ruled through our propaganda that the pen is mightier than the sword. We virtually get away with murder, and all the goy do is to talk about it, which is ineffective since we, the masters of propaganda, always publish a contradicting account. If the Aryan would review history and apply those lessons of the past, then the pen will be thrown down in disgust and the sword wielded in the heat of passion. (A recurrence to history would edify our minds and show us that the European countries solved their Jewish problem only by use of force.) Thus far, we have escaped the sword, when the only reprisal is some periodical of no repute, or some pamphlet with limited circulation. Their pen is no match for ours, but our constant fear is that they may open their eyes and learn that no change was ever brought about with a pen.

History has been written in blood, not with ink. No letter, editorial or book has ever rallied the people or stopped tyranny. We understand this principle and are continually propagandizing the people to write letters to the President, to Congress and to their local media. We are safe to continually exploit, intimidate and disenfranchise the white American as long as they are preoccupied with the illusion of educating the masses through printed material. Woe be unto us if they ever see the futility of it, lay down the pen and employ the sword.

"History confirms the fact that the passions of an aroused minority, no matter how small a group, have exerted enough power to topple the greatest empire. The movements that control destiny are not those that rest on the inactive majority; but on the sheer force of an active minority. Will is power, not numbers, for a strong Will will always rule the masses!"

"Again, we are safe as long as our Will is stronger, or the Will of the people is misdirected, scattered and without leadership. We will never be deposed with words, only force!"

The wisdom of Mr. Harold Rosenthal has been set forth truthfully and accurately. The question now to you is, WHAT CAN YOU DO TO PROTECT THE NATION AND EVERY CITIZEN FROM THE ABOVE POTENTIALS?

Those of us who have been in this battle to save our once great nation for so many years possibly become calloused, not too sensitive to the horrible things going on around us. I must admit however, that the FACTS as conveyed by Harold Wallace Rosenthal have made their impact on this writer.

The interview, or perhaps a better word might be confession, has helped to bring to the surface a reality of what we veterans have known for years, but the stark reality of Jewish treachery becomes more shocking when getting it ALL in one package.

Mr. Rosenthal, a former influential Jew in his own right, prided himself in being a vital part of the admitted control of the media, and of their invisible government in which no political power is exercised without Jewish approval. Let us also highlight the other key remarks of Mr. Rosenthal:

- That the American people have no guts and the Jews sneer at their stupidity.
- The Jews' power through their money and the money power afford them a "master plan" for international conquest through propaganda.
- There is in America an "unthinking majority."
- The Jews' treachery of pitting labor against management.
- The Jewish belief that Christ was just another man on the earth.
- That Jews are admitted parasites who have gained control of our society, "government and economies through their religion.
- The myth of the Jews being the "chosen people."
- The confessed "big lie" that the Jews are a religion and not a nation.
- That the Jews fear being discovered for what they are.

We are beginning to uncover the whole conspiracy on the part of the Communists and World Zionism to capture control of our nation, and the Jews and their prostituted media are beginning to admit, as Mr. Rosenthal said, that we have them on the run, Believe us, dear reader, it will be a shock to the Jewish world when this gets into circulation and they discover we have our hands on this 'first hand' information from a Jew who was formerly respected in high government office, and it is this Report that could 'trip the miracle.' If, with your help, we can get this material distributed in the hands of citizens and even in government offices throughout the country, it might help bring about the desired 'action.'

As you have observed, the Jew conspiracy is to reduce our population to a subservient obedience designed to groom us for a Jew-controlled, international, money-changing dictatorship designed by Jewish-Zionists and Communists. This is occurring and will continue if the American public allows itself to be so subdued. These One World subversives who have been running our bureaucracy in Washington have permitted over 12,000,000 aliens to come into this country illegally from all the nations of the world including China and Mexico and all nations in between. They are holding jobs which amount to more than the number of people we have unemployed.

This manuscript can act as a weapon with which we will open the eyes of the masses. They know something is wrong but they do not know what to do. NOW we can show them. Only by knowing the truth of the problems can a proper course of action be made. Thus the importance of circulating this evidence to tens of thousands is necessary so a victory could be within our grasp. Although it is a lengthy manuscript, its contents will hold the attention of almost any reader. Why? Because it affects every man, woman and child in America. Yes, even throughout the world. IT IS THAT IMPORTANT! There cannot ever be another document of such vital importance.

This has to do with life and death facts. The revelations in this document are shocking and unbelievable to the innocent who can scarcely imagine such self-confessed evil ambitions. Mr. Rosenthal appeared to take great pride

in being able to disclose some of their inner, untold secrets -- all of which unfolds as we listen to every word spoken (mine and his) during the lengthy interview (Walter White's interview with Harold Rosenthal) which is recorded on cassette tapes as our documentation.

The Jewish nation is the enemy of ALL nations. They have already become hysterical since this document was brought to their attention.

God save us! And that appeal to God is not an idle gesture. My Christian faith remains intact. "God save our nation," even if at present we are prisoners of a propaganda monopoly by a handful of subversives and manipulators. We can, with His help, lift the yoke and break the bonds so that our majority by righteous representation, can assert itself in following the freedom under our United States Constitution.

Warning

There is a risk involved in printing this manuscript. This writer was struck down on March 13, 1978 and badly beaten. But I risked my life before and I shall gladly do it again if only to get this knowledge into the hands of a few million people. The reward that comes to those who stand by the Truth, regardless of the cost, is akin to what our Lord must have experienced when He resisted the devil. After the devil went away, the Scripture says, "Angels came and ministered unto Him." We are in the final battle. We must do everything possible to "Pass the Word"... including prayer. (God has a plan for a nation to follow to free it from alien captivity –

"If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble my, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land."

-- *2 Chr. 7:14, also Deut. 30:1-4, I Kings 8:33-34*

At the time of my interview with Mr. Rosenthal, I knew it was very potent and I had an overwhelming confidence in its content to arouse and awaken many who formerly disbelieved. It is interesting how the Rosenthal document confirms the theme of the "Protocols of The Learned Elders of Zion" It might be called "Personalized Protocols - 1979 Edition."

Anyone who does not know that the organized Jew is the instigator of World Communism, of International Zionism, and is in a conspiracy to destroy Christian civilization, is too naive and too ignorant to deal with the problems we face. The Christ-hating Jew who conspires against our Christian Heritage, enjoys nothing better than the conservative who protects the Jew and will talk about everything dangerous to our country except the Hidden Hand of the Jew conspirators, the root of all evil which threatens Christian civilization. (While it is "the love of money" which "is the root of all evil" (I Tim. 6:10), the Jew exhibits far above other peoples, a love of money; and have an instinctive and compelling desire for attaining as much wealth as possible regardless of the means or harm it may cause.)

This evil force is the "ANTI-CHRIST," as revealed in the second letter of John, who says:

"He is the Anti-Christ that denies the Father and the Son."

These Jew-protecting conservative and liberal Americans are knowingly or unknowingly helping to destroy their own country. As a result -- JEWS RULE AMERICA -- THEY PLOT TO RULE THE WORLD -- WE ARE IN BONDAGE -- CAN WE ESCAPE? -- YES, BUT ONLY, if the Jew-protecting conservatives and liberals, who are helping the ANTI-CHRIST ZIONIST to DIVIDE AND CONQUER will learn and accept the TRUTH and be guided by the warnings of OUR SAVIOUR (John 8:44, and Matt. 23:12, etc.), and never think that they know better than He, -- and if they will UNITE with REAL Americans who know the TRUTH, in a battle to save our Country, we can escape from the clutches of CHRIST'S WORST ENEMIES -- THE ANTI-CHRIST JEWS, for this is ONE of several ways in which our Country can be saved.

The Hidden Tyranny II

The Harold Wallace Rosenthal Interview

1976

"Most Jews do not like to admit it, but our god is Lucifer."

The above is an exact quote of **Harold Wallace Rosenthal**, former top Administrative Aide to the then **Senator Jacob Javits**, who was since **defeated in the 1980 election**. *

I, **Walter White, Jr.**, for the past 17 years Director and Editor of the monthly conservative publication **WESTERN FRONT**, was told about Mr. Rosenthal's boastings around Washington, D.C., and I was encouraged to meet with him and to interview him (for a fee).

Mr. Rosenthal had stated publicly that the Jews will completely dominate throughout the entire world -- and that they control every facet of political life in America and every aspect of the communication media. (Mr. R's emphasis).

Eventually Mr. Rosenthal and I were brought together, at which time I interviewed him privately and taped said interview with Mr. Rosenthal's knowledge and consent. During the lengthy meeting Mr. Rosenthal became impatient, rude and vulgar (all of which is recorded on the tape) and he sought the balance of his fee before I had concluded my questioning.

Since the entire interview was so lengthy, in 1977 we released and published only the first portion under the same title as above **"THE HIDDEN TYRANNY"**. Copies of this manuscript (Part I) have been sought by people from all around the globe. We now release the balance of the taped interview as Part Two. Although I do not wish to digress, an Eastern analyst has told me that "The Hidden Tyranny" manuscript (Part I) has had a pass-on readership of 3.5%. Thus, if true, the manuscript (Part I) has been read by more than 7 MILLION people. When this final portion (Part Two) begins circulating, its impact may be even greater. It depends upon you, the reader.

Before any agreement was reached between us, I had established with Mr. Rosenthal that he would answer an unlimited number of questions with complete honesty and to the best of his ability. It was because of this understanding that I took issue with Mr. Rosenthal during the final stages of the interview and accused him of not being honest with me as it related to his response to my question:

"Do you have knowledge of **WHEN and WHY the story began about the Jews being God's chosen people?**"

That is when he said in part:

"Most Jews do not like to admit it, but our god is Lucifer -- so I wasn't lying -- and we are his chosen people. Lucifer is very much alive."

As this goes to press, we still seek a governmental body to investigate Harold Rosenthal's allegations. My dictionary conveys such allegations as "TREASON."

We now pick up after a dispute during which the tape recorder has been turned off. Obviously where the "W" appears, those are my words. Where the "R" appears, that indicates comment.

* or rather taken out of the stage -- MC

"W". Mr. Rosenthal, when true history is permitted to be published at large -- when the truth actually surfaces -- what do you expect the people of the world will do to you Jews'?

R. I thought we had concluded this interview.

W. I'm concerned -- and this question seems to require your answer.

R. We were all finished White, and now you start to pump me again. I've already given you the 'tables of stone' and yet you want more. Never mind -- you wouldn't understand anyway -- you Christians!!!

W. So now you damn me because I'm a Christian. I thought we had tried to keep this on a business-like basis did we not?

R. (Mumbled exclamation by Rosenthal!!)

W. Whatever that is -- or means, you're using words I've never heard before. Are you speaking English?

R. I said -----.

W. Will you spell it?

R. (Rosenthal spells **M-I-S-C-H-N-A-H** and briefly says it is from the basics of the Talmud). Mr. R. continues: Let's not dwell on this. We're not getting anywhere -- besides we had concluded things and that ends our agreement.

W. Are you afraid to answer the question I posed?

R. Who the hell do you think I am -- I'm not afraid to answer any question but I've given you enough information for a book.

W. Did I not pay you as per our agreement?

R. Yeah -- sure -- but again you're wanting more. All right, you want my opinion as to what the people of the world are going to think when history is written.

W. Well, I didn't pose the question exactly like that, but go ahead.

R. I don't give a damn what the people will think. Besides, whenever that happens you and I will be dead. Plain dead. Does that satisfy you?

W. There are two or three questions among my notes here Mr. Rosenthal which have yet to be answered and one is quite important.

R. What is that?

W. The story about the **six million Jews supposedly cremated or murdered by the Nazis.**

R. What about it?

W. Do you know who or **what Jewish organization created that big lie?**

R. No, I don't know anything about its authenticity. I don't think it's too important anyway.

W. Mr. Rosenthal, you know better than that, What about the younger generation who is growing up believing this big lie? And you say it's not important!!

R. It was an outgrowth of the war and **we all know that Hitler hated the Jews so someone, somewhere, thought of exaggerating the number.** We know that many, many Jews were killed by the Nazis.

W. I'm sure you know that when World War II broke out there were less than a quarter of a million Jews in ALL of Germany. Many thousands had already left Germany.

R. So what? As I said before, the Jewish people are the cleverest people in the world. So somebody thought up a big number and perhaps it grew until now the number of Jews killed is six million. **We have control of the news media and that is the great difference.** Otherwise your people could tell YOUR big lie.

W. So you brush it off that lightly. Something of such enormity...

Mr. R. interrupted here saying -- **My people have been taught to give consideration and attention to our teachers rather than to the words of your people and laws.**

W. You're living in America, Mr. Rosenthal, It is our duty to uphold the laws of our Country. Your religion teaches you that you may take an oath such as when being inducted into political office -- and if the oath displeases you, you can deny silently the fact you have taken that oath. Now I have copies of the Jewish document -- called the Kol Nidre and I have proven their authenticity. (The Kol Nidre ("all vows") is found in the Talmud book Nedarim (Vows), and is recited each year in the synagogue on the Day of Atonement It allows all future obligations. oaths or pledges a Jew may engage in to "be deemed absolved, forgiven, annulled, and void, and made of no effect." This allows Jews to lie, subvert, cheat, etc.

R. Well -- all Jews don't practice that oath business, I'm sure.

W. But they do practice it, do they not -- with the Rabbi's approval.

R. To some extent. Perhaps when it is helpful to the individual.

W. Is that not sinful?

R. Maybe to your way of thinking. I've told you -- you and I are different. **We are different people. Our beliefs are entirely different. We have been raised that way for many centuries so it is not a sin for us to take any oath and break it. It's our teaching.** (This point on the difference of character has been made by many other Jewish writers and statesmen, and is well supported in history and science. Yet, ironically, Christians continue to believe the Jewish lie that "we are all the same" or "equal.")

W. I've possibly saved the most important question of all until now.

R. Listen, White, if you're going on any further, my time is money. We made an agreement and you're extending it beyond reason. You have it all on tapes and remember that we agreed for you to take whatever you want from the tapes and your notes -- but no reproduction of the tapes under any circumstances. They are to be destroyed. If you violate this White, we'll cut your balls off.

W. Who are WE?

R. Just get smart and you'll find out. You don't want any trouble and I don't either. You keep our agreement and no one gets hurt!! Now give me the rest of my money. Okay?

W. I intend to keep our agreement to the letter and you have my word of honor that these tapes will not go any further than my use in the preparation of the story. There is no misunderstanding. We agree on that and I'll keep my word. You'll get your money in a minute.

R. I have friends White -- I know a lot of people and I don't want them to be reading things attributed to me that I

didn't say. I don't give a damn what you or anybody else thinks -- but I don't want lies printed -- only the questions and answers of this interview.

W. We understand each other perfectly in that regard, Mr. Rosenthal. Now, please, this question!!

R. Shoot. But remember I need Las Vegas money.

W. Surely you must know somewhere in your schooling, or you have some kind of personal feeling or understanding as to WHEN and WHY the story began that the Jews are God's Chosen People.

R. We ARE God's chosen people.

W. Do you really believe that Mr. Rosenthal?

R. Maybe I can explain or **perhaps Jake could give you a better answer...**

W. Who is Jake?

R. **Jake Javits** -- you know, my associate. He's the man that I work for and he's a pretty smart guy. Plenty smart. His answer might serve your purpose for the story better.

W. I want your answer!

R. . . . **You and we actually have a different God.**

W. Is that the answer to the Jews being God's chosen people?

R. **To our god we are chosen ones.** We are taught that from our childhood.

W. That is an evasive answer. You know what I mean when I pose such a question and I don't believe your reply or your explanation.

R. Okay. I don't give a damn what you believe.

W. Do your people believe that **Jesus Christ** was a Jew?

R. Hell! We're not going back to that again are we? We've already gone over that.

W. That was before the tape machine was ever turned on. I don't think we recorded your reply to this question.

R. Well, I can't answer for all Jews. I guess you're asking what Jews throughout the world believe.

Yes.

R. **Jake** could answer that better than I.

W. Please, I don't want **Senator Javits'** answer to anything. I want your answer.

R. White, **I know what you're searching for. I've known from the beginning** but that's all right. You and we are so apart. You're another breed. You're not our kind. **It's not secret that we do not respect you, and of your kind.** (Genesis 3:15).

W. Are you referring to just our kind as 'Christians'?

R. No, you gentiles -- all of you are our enemies. **When I was a little boy, just a kid, very young, we were taught very wisely.** Many centuries ago when the Jews were persecuted in almost every country and driven out of so

many countries -- some of the governments, I cannot remember exactly whether it was the government of France or Spain. Anyway, the government demanded that the Jews must become Christians or be expelled from the country.

W. Yes, I recall reading of this many times.

R. Was it France or Spain.

W. Possibly both but I vividly remember the story of **Queen Isabella of Spain** -- **how patient she was with the Jews -- always giving them the benefit of doubt** -- until such time as her eyes were opened completely to the deceptions of the Jews. But please go on.

R. Anyway, the **Jews at that time had a very wise Rabbi leader, a world leader**, and his advice was respected throughout the world. **He said that the Jews must pretend to become Christians** and bide their time and make real sacrifices if necessary. **We have always been ready to sacrifice a few thousand Jews in exchange for world leadership.** (This was the plan of the Jews who instigated WW II. Some Jews were sacrificed so that the "persecution" propaganda could continue.) It is a small price and there is nothing wrong with that. I was taught that we Jews must become lawyers so we could control and strangle the courts, and even the judges, unless they were Jews. We should become doctors and teachers and leaders in all the churches -- and this goal has almost been fully accomplished.

I said it before and I'll say it now -- that we will have complete, I say complete control, throughout the entire world possibly before I die. We are very successful in keeping you gentiles confused. **We create confusion.** (The word Babylon in Hebrew is Babel and means confusion. The Jews are masters at confusion because they are the ringleaders of the system known as "Mystery Babylon.") You're not stupid White. You know that the Jews are successful because of our unity. **We die for one another if necessary. We generously finance our own**, so it is understandable how we govern not only in this country. We direct American foreign affairs. **We are the super government of the world.** Is that enough?

W. Go on. I find what you are saying most interesting. Please go on.

R. We are the most powerful international body of people in the world! Do you believe that?

W. You speak with such confidence that I . . .

Mr. R. interrupted -- **We can destroy any country's economy without their even being aware of it** -- if we want to. I think this is what you want to hear. (Most Americans are totally unaware that by the Federal Reserve system their money has been stolen and the economy debauched.)

W. I'm expecting you to be truthful with me Mr. Rosenthal.

R. Well, it's true. We're smart -- we are powerful and **at the proper time we will mix up your gentile women with the Blacks and in 50 years you'll be all mixed up. Niggers love to s---w your white women and we encourage it by using them to our advantage.**

W. I recall your saying that the Blacks serve a purpose.

R. Yes, **we will use them to a great advantage.** (It was primarily by Jewish merchant ships and Jewish-run slave auctions that the blacks got to America.)

W. And try to destroy them after you have used them I presume?

R. If necessary. Yes! You and I know **they're inferior people, a dumb race, but can be useful with the use of money. I mean real big money.** Niggers will do anything for money. So, when the time comes -- and you might even live to see it -- we will have that complete control while you stupid Christians are waiting for your Christ, the impostor, to return as your savior.

W. You sound bitter.

R. Not at all. Why should I be bitter? We are on top!!

W. And when this whole sordid story becomes known, the result will be an aroused citizenry -- an angry citizenry who will want to destroy you.

R. How? I ask you how? YOU can't reach the people. We have it all under such control that no one -- no one or no-body can reach people unless it is done through our media control.*

We have it sewed up!! We have infected your churches completely and we now control the school system in the United States. It is a reality that we have complete control of organized Christianity. Almost anywhere, completely.

W. I find so many things you say to be repulsive. The way you say things . . .

R. It's what you wanted to hear or you wouldn't have paid good money for this interview.

W. So long as you are truthful with me -- but you still haven't answered that question I posed long back -- do you believe that Jesus Christ was a Jew?

R. As I said, Jake could give you a really intelligent answer. I know that most of our friends, kids and people I grew up with -- in fact all of our friends -- I'd say all of them, don't believe Christ was a Jew. He was an impostor and millions of people all over the world now believe that Christianity was founded on untruth and deliberate incorrect translations of your Bible. Christ was a fraud. Even the National Council of Churches agree that there were false translations of the book your people respect. It's built on lies. **

W. According to the latest scholarly research, your ancestors are not Israelites but Mongolians and Asiatics from Eastern Europe and Western Asia, so your ancestors were thousands of miles from the Holy Land. They never, ever saw the Holy Land -- proving that your people were not the chosen people of God.

R. So what? What difference does it make?

W. We have been taught the big lie for many years that Jews are God's Chosen people, so it does make a difference. A very grave difference.

* Who has had control of the mass media in the 20th century?

-- Chairman of ABC	
-- Leonard Goldenson	President of CBS
-- James H. Rosenfield	Chairman of RCS
-- David Sarnoff	Chief Executive of NBC
-- Fred Silverman	President of PBS
-- Lawrence Grossman	Chairman of Time
-- Arthur Heiskell	Editor of U.S. News & World Report
-- Marvin Stone	Chief Executive of Dow Jones
-- Warren H. Phillips	Editor of Newsweek
-- Lester Bernstein	President of TV Guide
-- Walter Annenberg	President of New York Times
-- Sulzberger family	TV program producer
-- Norman Lear	

These and more all are Jews!!

** This comment can hardly be regarded as coming from a true Christian source since the National Council of Churches was organized by Jews and its theology is controlled by them

R. What grave difference?

W. Does it not prove that the great majority of Jews today are Khazar in origin. Your ancestors never trod the lands where Christ walked. They never knew Jerusalem and Palestine so how could ... (Mr. R. interrupted)

R. (shouting) what the hell difference does it make now?

W. I find so many things that you have said as being repulsive and your arrogant manner in boasting, as it were, to admittedly being a part of this gigantic ... this heinous plot against mankind -- and at times, you attempt to brush things off by saying 'what difference does it make'. So much of what you have admitted staggers me, in fact, I lack the words ... (Mr. R. interrupts here).

R. That's because you're a gentile. You don't understand. You never will! Until it's too late and my hope, personally, is that the American people do not... (Mr. R. paused here).

W. There is so much of what you have said, that as an individual, people may not believe you -- they may not believe this interview... (Mr. R. interrupts).

R. That is why we have the control today. One of the reasons. **Your people did not believe that it was possible for any people or race to accomplish what we have within a couple of hundred years. The gentile is stupid.** WE are intelligent. I am going to be a very important person in and around Washington and soon. I intend to become nationally prominent. You are going to hear and read about me in the future. I'm young and have had the guts to tell you more than any other Jew would ever dare to tell you -- at least publicly. I've stuck my neck out White. **Some of what I have told you is part of the inner, invisible world of Jewry.**

W. Looking at you now as I denote your change, I see you as a despicable bastard -- all of you ... (Mr. R. interrupts).

R. No one calls me a bastard and gets away with it!!

W. You are all contemptible, base and detestable ---

R. I'll knock your God damn head off if you call me a bastard...

W. I wouldn't try it if I were you. I too have friends, many of them would like a chance to get to you so let's keep this on a formal basis as it was intended at the beginning. (Mr. R. then said something which I asked him to spell. He spelled **O-Y V-A-Y**, Oy Vay, and added **oy vay iz mir**, and when asked what it meant he said I would not understand, but I am including it here because it is on the tape.

W. Many times when referring to a person being a Jew, I have heard it said, 'Well, I understand he is a Presbyterian or a Catholic.' So, I would like your opinion or explanation. How do Jews feel about another Jew who becomes a Christian Scientist or converts to any other religion? Is he or she no longer a Jew?

R. That can best be answered -- well let me put it this way. I don't know what your mother and father were -- what nationality I mean . . .

W. My father was British -- English, and my mother was German.

R. Well, if you decided to study Zionism or the Talmud or actually wanted to become converted and attended the synagogue would that erase your English or German heritage?

W. Of course not -- but I wanted to hear it from a learned Jew. What you have said then is that he or she is always a Jew.

R. It's stupid -- stupid. We are what we are! No matter what we join or adopt it doesn't change what we ARE. I am a Jew and nothing can change me because I take up another religion. Such stupidity!

W. But the Jews are a great part of this deceit.

R. We have a talent for confusing your issues.

W. You are masters of deceit and this cunning practice of yours has allowed your people to infiltrate the governments throughout the world.

R. Why not? Why shouldn't we take over the banks, the universities, the church and the government if the gentiles are not intelligent enough to run them? I could not have talked this way a few years ago but now it is different. There is nothing to undo our strategy in the world today so I can speak much more freely. What I've disclosed may help other Jews to speak out if they have any guts. We are not a pusillanimous race.

W. You're very sure of yourself and your people aren't you?

R. We may be divided in many things, but nothing ever actually separates us.

W. Who is WE?

R. My people, the Jews are 'as one' when it counts most. No incident can ever divide us. (Down throughout the centuries Jews have learned they cannot trust other people. Thus, the Jewish racial bond is their greatest bond.)

W. I have heard Jews fight each other with venom!

R. Ahh, that's entirely different. Sure we will fight one another but as I say, when it counts most we're 'as one'. Our forte, White, is division and duplicity. It is an infallible weapon and we are skillful -- perhaps perfectionists in its application. You don't have the intelligence to compete.

W. But we have a culture that you Jews will never understand or equal.

R. Jews have a family life. Our culture requires a high standard in education. We establish standards so that our kids exceed that of their parents. Our people continue to show a dramatic educational advancement. Our kids' success doesn't depend entirely on schools but on the family and we are damn proud of these accomplishments. You can't compete!

More than 12,000 doctors are graduated from medical schools in the United States every year and almost 10,000 of them are Jews. Among the law students the Jewish percentage is even higher. Jews are on such a solid foundation here in the United States that any kind of opposition to our control would only be temporary. You know we laugh about the, six million story just like the story that Christ was a Jew and the God's Chosen People story. This should show people that we have a solidarity like none other in the world. Jews have a closeness to other Jews whom they have never seen or perhaps even heard of.

W. Mr. Rosenthal, I hope you haven't lied to me in any of this interview because if you did we could retaliate on you. Understand?

R. What I have told you is true -- ALL of it. I don't need to lie.

W. I have found the Jews' passion is greed, profit and the destruction of Christianity. Am I correct?

R. I cannot speak for all Jews.

W. I'm speaking of the great majority of Jews. Am I right?

R. Maybe most Jews feel that way -- but there's nothing wrong with that!!

W. I think you just go on and on because there is a bitterness within you and perhaps you say things that even you do not believe. Some of the things you say are almost unbelievable.

R. Well I don't give a good God damn what you believe. I've given you honest answers and opinions. Now no more questions. And don't forget our agreement -- if I learn that the tapes are used other than what we agreed upon, you will suffer serious consequences. Do you understand?

W. I understand. And now Mr. Rosenthal, here is the balance of the money agreed upon for this interview.

-- FINIS --

Dear reader -- after the tape machine had been turned off, I accused Harold Rosenthal of not living up to our agreement in replying truthfully to my question as to the Jews being God's Chosen people. He replied:

"We are god's chosen people . . . Most Jews do not like to admit it, but our god is Lucifer -- so I wasn't lying -- and we are his chosen people. Lucifer is very much alive."

I was stunned. I had no further comment. I had watched this arrogant, boastful person change at times like a chameleon that changes its color. Many times he showed a hatred -- yes, even a venom. At the conclusion I felt unclean being around him.

The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion

The Jewish Peril

Translation of 1905 Edition



The Jew-Bolshevik Emblem, surrounded by the Symbolic Serpent.
See [Protocol III](#) and also the [Epilogue](#).

Published by

"THE BRITONS,"

62, Oxford Street, London, W.1.

Fifth Edition

1921

The Table of Contents can be found at the end of this document and also by clicking the section and paragraph headings.

Preface

p.1.

THE EXHAUSTION of yet another edition of this work shows that there is no falling off in the public demand to be informed about the Protocols of Zion. It is becoming clearer every day that the policy of the Protocols is now being enforced on all nations, since, as **Mr. Israel Zangwill** boasts, **their governments are all packed with Jews and their agents.**

p.2.

To **Professor Sergyei Nilus** the world is indebted for the publication of this terrible book. Thus it happens that whilst Russia has been made the victim of Jewry's undying hate, having been selected by the Elders of Zion to be made an example of Jewish vengeance, Russia has also sounded the tocsin which has aroused the world. To the courage, persistence and devotion of this true son of real Russia the world owes it that the Hidden Hand is now laid bare to its skin and claws. The chaos prevailing everywhere here finds its object and cause explained.

p.3.

Let every reader of the Protocols study well the Introduction and the Epilogue, which are contributed by Nilus himself, and especially the Epilogue in connection with Protocol III, revealing the track of the Symbolic Serpent in its strangling coil round Europe. The poignancy of the writer's grief over the then impending fate of his beloved country, which he tried in vain to avert, cannot fail to cut every sympathetic reader to the heart.

p.4.

And it must be borne in mind that Nilus first published the Protocols in 1902; that the edition from which our translation was made was published in 1905, and that the **actual copy which was used in the translation is now in the British Museum, having stamped on it the date of its reception, 10th August, 1906.** There is no getting over these dates, which prove that the World War, the crucifixion of Russia, strikes, revolutions and assassinations, have all taken place "according to plan." And that plan was not the plan of Germany, nor the plan of England, nor the plan of any other nation except the Nation of Jewry, with its secret language and secret government—The Hidden Hand—now, at length, completely revealed in the Protocols, which, it need hardly be said, were never intended for Gentile eyes to see.

p.5.

Of course, Jews say the Protocols are a forgery. But the Great War was no forgery; the fate of Russia is no forgery; and these were predicted by the Learned Elders as long ago as 1901. The Great War was no German war—it was a Jew war. It was plotted by Jews, and was waged by Jewry on the Stock Exchanges of world. The generals and the admirals were all controlled by Jewry. The revelations of the Jutland Battle and its sequel give one small example of how the Jews conducted the war, whether by land or sea; how they secured the "profits" of the war for Jews, and how they obtained controlling power for Jewry over all the belligerents.

p.6.

Reader! The publication of this work throws a great responsibility on You.

THE BRITONS
August, 1921
London

Introduction

i.1.

A MANUSCRIPT has been handed to me by a personal friend, now deceased, which with extraordinary precision and clearness describes the plan and development of a sinister world-wide conspiracy, having for its object that of bringing the unregenerate World to its inevitable dismemberment.

i.2.

This document came into my possession some four years ago (1901), with the positive assurance that it is a true copy in translation, of original documents stolen by a woman from one of the most influential and most highly initiated leaders of Freemasonry (Orient Freemasonry). The theft was accomplished at the close of a secret meeting of the "initiated" in France, that nest of "Jewish Masonic conspiracy."

i.3.

To those who would see and hear, I venture to reveal this manuscript under the title of "*The Protocols of the Elders of Zion*." On first scanning through these minutes, they might convey the impression of being what we usually call truisms, and appear to be more or less ordinary truths, though expressed with a pungency and a hatred which does not usually accompany ordinary truths. There seethes between the lines that arrogant and deep-rooted racial and religious hatred, which has been so long successfully concealed, and it bubbles over and flows, as it were, from an overfilled vessel of rage and revenge, fully conscious that its triumphant end is near.

i.4.

We cannot omit to remark that its title does not altogether correspond to its contents. These are not exactly minutes of meetings, but a report made by some powerful person, divided into sections not always in a logical sequence. They convey the impression of being the part of something threatening and more important, the beginning of which is missing. The aforementioned origin of this document speaks for itself.

i.5.

By the prophecies of the Holy Fathers, Anti-Christ's doings must always be a parody on Christ's life, and must have likewise their Judas. But, of course, from an earthly point of view, its Judas will not achieve his ends; thus, although of brief duration, a complete victory of the "world ruler" is assured. This reference to **W. Soloviev's** words is not intended to be used as a proof of their scientific authority. From an eschatological point of view, science is out of place, the important part is fate. **Soloviev** gives us the canvas, the embroidery will be worked by the proposed manuscript.

i.6.

We might be justly reproached with the apocryphal nature of this document; but were it possible to prove this world-wide conspiracy by means of letters or by declarations of witnesses, and if its leaders could be unmasked holding its sanguinary threads, the "mysteries of iniquity," would by this very fact, be violated. To prove itself, it has to remain unmolested till the day of its incarnation in the "son of perdition."

i.7.

In the present complications of criminal proceedings we cannot look for direct proofs, but we have to be satisfied with circumstantial evidence, and with such the mind of every indignant Christian observer is filled.

i.8.

That which is written in this work ought to suffice for those "who have ears to hear" as being obvious and is offered them with the intention of urging them to protect themselves while there is yet time, and to be on their guard. Our conscience will be satisfied if by the grace of God we attain this most important aim of warning the Gentile world without exciting in its heart wrath against the blinded people of Israel. We trust that the Gentiles will not entertain feelings of hatred against the erroneously believing mass of Israel in its innocence of the Satanic sin of its leaders — the Scribes and Pharisees — who have already once proved themselves to be the destruction of Israel. Turning aside the wrath of God, there remains but one way — union of all Christians in Our Lord Jesus Christ and total extermination — repentance for ourselves and for others.

i.9.

But is this possible in the present unregenerate condition of the world? It is impossible for the world, but still possible for believing Russia. The present political conditions of Western European states and of their affiliated countries in other continents were prophesied by the Prince of Apostles. Mankind in its aspiration to perfect its terrestrial life and in its search of a better realisation of the idea of power, which could secure everybody's well-being, and in its quest of a reign of universal satiety, which has become the highest ideal of human life, has changed the direction of its ideals by pronouncing the Christian faith as entirely discredited and not having justified the hopes bestowed on it.

Overthrowing former idols, creating new ones, and raising new gods on to pedestals, the world erects for them temples, one more luxurious and more magnificent than the other, and again deposes and destroys them. Mankind has lost the very conception of the power granted by God to kings anointed, and is approaching the conditions of anarchy. Soon the swivel of the republican and constitutional scales will be worn through. **The scales will collapse, and in their fall will carry away all the governments to the very abyss of raging anarchy.**

i.10.

The world's last rampart and last refuge from coming storm is Russia. Her true faith is still alive, the anointed Emperor still stands as her sure protector.

i.11.

All the efforts of destruction on the part of the sinister and evident servants of the Anti-Christ, his conscious and unconscious workers, are concentrated on Russia. The reasons are understood, the objects are known, they must be known to believing and faithful Russia. The more threatening the coming historical moment is, the more frightening the approaching events concealed in the dense clouds are, the more courageously and with greater determination the brave and intrepid hearts of the Russians must beat.

Bravely ought they to join hands round the sacred banner of their Church and round the throne their Emperor. So long as the soul lives, so long also the flaming heart beats in the bosom, there is no room for the deathly spectre of despair; but it is for us, and for our fidelity, to gain the Almighty's mercy and to delay the hour of Russia's fall.

Sergei Nilus
1905

PROTOCOL I

1.1.

WE WILL BE PLAIN SPOKEN and discuss the significance of each reflection, and by comparisons and deductions we will produce full explanations. By this means I will expose the conception of our policy and that of the Goys (i.e., Jewish definition of all Gentiles). It must be noted that people with corrupt instincts are more numerous than those of noble instinct. Therefore in governing the world the best results are obtained by means of violence and intimidation, and not by academic discussions. Every man aims at power; everyone would like to become a dictator if he only could do so, and rare indeed are the men who would not be disposed to sacrifice the welfare of others in order to attain their own personal aims.

1.2.

What restrained the wild beasts of prey which we call men? What has ruled them up to now? In the first stages of social life they submitted to brute and blind force, then to law, which in reality is the same force, only masked. From this I am led to deduct that by the law of nature, right lies in might. Political freedom is not a fact, but an idea. This idea one must know how to apply when it is necessary, in order to use the same as a bait to attract the power of the populace to one's party, if such party has decided to usurp the power of a rival. The problem is simplified if the said rival becomes infected with ideas of freedom, so-called liberalism, and for the sake of this idea yields some of his power.

1.3.

In this the triumph of our idea will become apparent. The relinquished reins of government by the law of life are immediately seized by a new hand, because the blind strength of the populace cannot exist for a single day without a leader, and the new government only fills the place of the old, which has been weakened by its liberalism.

1.4.

Nowadays the power of gold has superseded liberal rulers. There was a time when religion ruled. The idea of freedom is not realisable, because no one knows how to use it with discretion.

1.5.

It suffices to give the populace self-government for a short period for this populace to become a disorganised rabble. From that very moment dissensions start which soon develop into social battles; the States are set in flames and their total significance vanishes. Whether the state is exhausted by its own internal convulsions, or whether civil wars hand it over to an external foe, it can in any case be considered definitely and finally destroyed—it will be in our power. The despotism of capital, which is entirely in our hands, will hold out to it a straw, to which the state will be unavoidably compelled to cling; if it does not do so, it will inevitably fall into the abyss.

1.6.

Of anybody who might, from motives of liberalism, be inclined to remark that discussions of this kind are immoral, I would ask the question, why is it not immoral for a state which has two enemies, one external and one internal, to use different means of defence against the former to that which it would use against the latter, to make secret plans of defence, to attack him by night or with superior forces? Why should it then be immoral for the state to use these means against that which ruins the foundations and welfare of its life?

1.7.

Can a sound and logical mind hope successfully to govern mobs by using arguments and reasoning, when there is a possibility of such arguments and reasonings being contradicted by other arguments, although these may possibly be ridiculous, but are made to appear more attractive to that portion of the populace which cannot think very deeply, guided as it is entirely by petty passions, habits, and conventions, and by sentimental theories? The uninitiated and ignorant populace, together with those who have risen from among them, get entangled in party dissensions which hinder all possibility of agreement even on a basis of sound arguments. Every decision of the masses is dependent on a chance or prearranged majority which, in its ignorance of political mysteries, passes absurd resolutions, thus sowing the germs of anarchy in the government.

1.8.

Politics have nothing in common with morals. A ruler governed by morals is not a skilled politician, hence he is not firm on his throne. He who wants to rule must have recourse to cunningness and hypocrisy. The great human qualities of sincerity and honesty become vices in politics. They dethrone with more certainty than the bitterest enemy. These qualities have to be the attributes of the Gentile countries, but we are not in the least forced to be guided by them. Our right lies in might. The word "right" is an abstract idea established by nothing. This word signifies no more than "give me what I want in order to enable me to prove thereby that I am stronger than you are."

1.9.

Where does "right" begin? Where does it end? In a state where power is badly organised, where the laws and the personality of the ruler are rendered inefficacious by the continual encroaching of liberalism, I take up a new line of attack, making use of the right of might to destroy the existing rules and regulations, seize the laws, reorganise all the institutions, and thus become the dictator of those who, of their own free will, liberally renounced their power and conferred it on us. Our strength under the present shaky condition of the civil powers will be stronger than any other, because it will be invisible till the moment when it becomes so strong that no cunning designs will undermine it.

1.10.

From the temporary evil, to which we are now obliged to have recourse, will emerge the benefit of an unshakeable rule, which will reinstate the course of the mechanism of natural existence, which has been destroyed by liberalism. The end justifies the means. In making our plans we must pay attention not so much to what good and moral, as to what is necessary and profitable.

1.11.

We have in front of us a plan in which a strategic line is shown. From that line we cannot deviate unless we are going to destroy the work of centuries. To work out a suitable scheme of action one must bear in mind the meanness, instability, and want of ballast on the part of the crowd, its incapability to understand and respect the conditions of its own existence and of its own welfare. One must understand that the might of the crowd is blind and void of reason in discrimination, and that it lends its ear right and left. If the blind lead the blind, they will both fall together into the ditch. Consequently those members of the crowd who are upstarts from the people, even were they geniuses, cannot come forward as leaders of the mass without ruining the nation. Only a person brought up to autocratic sovereignty can read the words formed by political letters. The people abandoned to itself, i.e., to upstarts from the masses, is ruined by party dissensions which arise from greed of power and honours and which create disturbances and disorder.

1.12.

Is it possible for the mass to discriminate quietly, and without jealousies to administer the affairs of state, which they must not confuse with their personal interests? Can they be a defence against a foreign foe? This is impossible, as a plan broken up into as many parts as there are minds in the mass loses its value, and therefore becomes unintelligible and unworkable. Alone an autocrat can conceive vast plans clearly assigning its proper

part to everything in the mechanism of the machine of state. Hence we conclude that it is expedient for the welfare of the country that the government of the same should be in the hands of one responsible person. Without absolute despotism civilisation cannot exist, for civilisation is capable of being promoted only under the protection of the ruler, whoever he may be, and not at the hands of the masses.

1.13.

The crowd is a barbarian, and acts as such on every occasion. As soon as the mob has secured freedom it speedily turns it into anarchy, which in itself is the height of barbarism.

1.14.

Just look at these alcoholised animals stupefied by the drink, of which unlimited use is tolerated by freedom! Should we allow ourselves and our fellow creatures to do likewise? The people of the Christians, bewildered by alcohol, their youths turned crazy by classics and early debauchery, to which they have been instigated by our agents, tutors, servants, governesses in rich houses, clerks, and so forth, by our women in places of their amusement to the latter I add the so-called "society women"—their voluntary followers in corruption and luxury. Our motto must be "All means of force and hypocrisy."

1.15.

Only sheer force is victorious in politics, especially if it is concealed in the talent indispensable for statesmen. Violence must be the principle, cunning and hypocrisy must be the rule of those Governments which do not wish to lay down their crown at the feet of the agents of some new power. This evil is the only means of attaining the goal of good. Therefore, we must not stop short before bribery, deceit and treachery, if these are to serve achievement of our cause.

1.16.

In politics we must know how to confiscate property without any hesitation, if by so doing we can attain subjection and power. Our State, following the way of peaceful conquest, has the right of substituting for the terrors of war executions, less apparent and more expedient, which are necessary to uphold terror, producing blind submission. Just and implacable severity is the chief factor in State power. Not only for the sake of advantage, but also for that of duty and victory, we must keep to the programme of violence and hypocrisy. Our principles are as powerful as the means by which we put them into execution. That is why not only by these very means, but by the severity of our doctrines, we shall triumph and shall enslave all Governments under our super-Government. It suffices that it should be known that we are implacable in preventing recalcitrance. Even of old we were the first to cry out to the people "Liberty, equality, and fraternity." Words so often repeated since that time by ignorant parrots flocking together from far and wide round these signposts; by repeating them they deprived the world of its prosperity and the individual of his real personal freedom, which formerly had been so well guarded from being choked by the mob.

1.17.

The would-be wise and intelligent Gentiles did not discern how abstract were the words which they were uttering, and did not notice how little these words agreed with one another and even contradicted each other.

1.18.

They did not see that in Nature there is no equality and that she herself created different and unequal standards of mind, character and capacity. It is likewise with the subjection to Nature's laws. These wiseacres did not divine that the mob is a blind power, and that the upstarts elected from its midst as rulers are likewise blind in politics; that a man intended to be a ruler, although a fool, can govern, but that a man who has not been so intended, although he might be a genius, would understand nothing of politics. All this was left out of sight by the Gentiles. At the same time, it was on this basis that dynastic rule was founded. The father used to instruct the son in the meaning and in the course of political evolutions in such a manner that no one except the members of the dynasty

should have knowledge of it, and that none could disclose the secrets to the governed people. In time, the meaning of true political teachings as transmitted in dynasties from one generation to another was lost, and this loss contributed to the success of our cause. Our call of "Liberty, equality, and fraternity", brought whole legions to our ranks from all four corners of the world through our unconscious agents, and these legions carried our banners with ecstasy. In the meantime these words were eating, like so many worms, into the well being of the Christians and were destroying their peace, steadfastness and unity, thus ruining the foundations of the States. As we shall see later on, it was this action which brought about our triumph. It gave us the possibility among other things of playing the ace of trumps—namely, the abolition of privileges; in other words, the existence of the Gentile aristocracy, which was the only protection nations and countries had against ourselves. On the ruins of natural and hereditary aristocracy we built an aristocracy of our own on a plutocratic basis. We established this new aristocracy on wealth, of which we had control, and on science promoted by scholars. Our triumph was rendered easier by the fact that we, through our connections with people who were indispensable to us, always worked upon the most susceptible part of the human mind, namely, by playing on our victims' weakness for profits, on their greed, on their insatiability, and on the material requirements of man; for each one of the said weaknesses, taken by itself, is capable of destroying initiative, thus handing over the will-power of the people to the mercy of those who would deprive them of all their power of initiative. The abstractness of the word " freedom " made it possible to convince the mob that the government is nothing else than a manager, representing the owner, that is to say, the nation, and can be discarded like a worn-out pair of gloves. The fact that the representatives of the nation can be deposed delivered these representatives into our power and practically put their appointment into our hands.

PROTOCOL II

2.1.

It is indispensable for our purpose that wars should not produce any territorial alterations. Thus, without territorial modifications, war would be transferred on to an economical footing. Then nations will recognise our superiority in the assistance which we shall render, and this state of affairs will put both sides at the mercy of our international million-eyed agents, who are possessed of absolutely unlimited means. Then our international rights will sweep away the laws of the world and will rule countries in the same manner as individual governments rule their subjects.

2.2.

We will select administrators from among the public, who will be possessed of servile tendencies. They will not be experienced in the art of government and therefore will be easily turned into pawns in our game in the hands of our learned and wise counsellors, who have been especially trained from early childhood for governing the world. As is already known to you, these men have studied the science of governing from our political plans, from experience of history and from observation of passing events. The Gentiles do not profit by continuous historical observations, but follow theoretical routine without contemplating what the results of the same may be. Therefore we need not take the Gentiles into consideration. Let them enjoy themselves until the time comes, or let them live in hopes of new amusements or on the reminiscences of passed joys. Let them think that these laws of theory, with which we have inspired them, are of supreme importance to them. With this object in view, and with the help of our press, we continually increase their blind faith in these laws. The educated classes of the Gentiles will pride themselves in their learning and, without verifying it, they will put into practice the knowledge obtained from science which was dished up to them by our agents with the object of educating their minds in the direction which we required.

2.3.

Do not imagine that our assertions are empty words. Note here the success of Darwin, Marx and Nietzsche pre-arranged by us. The demoralising effect of the tendencies of these sciences on the Gentile mind should certainly be obvious to us.

2.4.

In order to refrain from making mistakes in our policy and administrative work, it is essential for us to study and bear in mind the present line of thought, the characters and tendencies of nations.

2.5.

The triumph of our theory is its adaptability to the temperament of the nations with which we come contact. It cannot be successful if its practical application is not based on the experience of the past in conjunction with observations of the present. The press in the hands of existing governments is a great power, by which the control of peoples' minds is obtained. The press demonstrates the vital claims of the populace, advertises complaints and sometimes creates discontent among the mob. The realisation of free speech is born in the press. But governments did not know how to make proper use of this power, and it fell into our hands. Through the press we achieved influence, although we ourselves kept in the background. Thanks to the press we accumulated gold, though it cost us streams of blood: it cost us the sacrifice of many of our people, but every sacrifice on our side is worth thousands of Gentiles before God.

PROTOCOL III

3.1.

Today I can assure you that we are only within a few strides of our goal. There remains only a short distance and the cycle of the Symbolic Serpent—that badge of our people—will be complete. When this circle is locked, all the States of Europe will be enclosed in it, as it were, by unbreakable chains.

3.2.

The existing constructional scales will soon collapse because we are continually throwing them out of balance in order the more quickly to wear them out and destroy their efficiency.

3.3.

The Gentiles thought that the scales had been made sufficiently strong and expected them to balance accurately. But the supporters of the scales—that is to say, the heads of States—are hampered by their servants who are of no avail to them, drawn away as they are by this unlimited power of intrigue which is theirs, thanks to the terrors prevailing in the palaces.

3.4.

As the sovereign has no means of access to the hearts of his people, he cannot defend himself against the power-loving intriguers. As the watchful power has been separated by us from the blind power of the populace, both have lost their significance, because once parted they are as helpless as a blind man without a stick. In order to induce lovers of power to make a bad use of their rights, we set all powers one against the other by encouraging their liberal tendencies towards independence. We encouraged every undertaking in this direction; we placed formidable weapons in the hands of all parties and made power the goal of every ambition. Out of governments we made arenas on which party wars are fought out. Soon open disorder and bankruptcy will appear everywhere. Insuppressable babblers transformed parliamentary and administrative meetings into debating meetings. Audacious journalists and impudent pamphleteers are continually attacking the administrative powers. Abuse of power will definitely prepare the crash of all institutions and everything will fall prostrate under the blows of the raging populace. The people are enslaved in the sweat of their brows in poverty after a manner more formidable than the laws of serfdom. From the latter they could free themselves by some means or another, whereas nothing will liberate them from the tyranny of absolute want. We took care to insert rights in constitutions which for the masses are purely fictitious. All the so-called "rights of the people" can only exist in ideas which are not applicable in practice. How does it avail a workman of the proletariat, who is bent double by work and oppressed by his fate, if a chatterer gets the right to speak or a journalist the right to publish any kind of rubbish? What good is a constitution to the proletariat if they get no other advantage from it except the crumbs which we throw them from our table in return for their votes to elect our agents? Republican rights are an irony for the pauper, for the necessity of every day's labour keeps him from gaining any advantage by such rights and it only takes away the guarantee of continuous fixed wages, making him dependent on employers, strikes and comrades. Under our auspices the populace exterminated the aristocracy which had supported and guarded the people for its own benefit, which benefit is inseparable from the welfare of the populace. Nowadays, having destroyed the privileges of the aristocracy, the people fall under the yoke of cunning profiteers and upstarts.

3.5.

We intend to appear as though we were the liberators of the labouring man, come to free him from this oppression, when we shall suggest to him to join the ranks of our armies of Socialists, Anarchists and Communists. The latter we always patronise, pretending to help them out of fraternal principle and the general interest of humanity evoked by our socialistic masonry. The aristocracy, who by right shared the labour of the working classes, were interested in the same being well-fed, healthy and strong. We are interested in the opposite, i.e., in the degeneration of the Gentiles. Our strength lies in keeping the working man in perpetual want and impotence; because, by so doing, we retain him subject to our will and, in his own surroundings, he will never

find either power or energy to stand up against us. Hunger will confer upon Capital more powerful rights over the labourer than ever the lawful power of the sovereign could confer upon the aristocracy.

3.6.

We govern the masses by making use of feelings of jealousy and hatred kindled by oppression and need. And by means of these feelings we brush aside those who impede us in our course.

3.7.

When the time comes for our Worldly Ruler to be crowned, we will see to it that by the same means—that is to say, by making use of the mob—we will destroy everything that may prove to be an obstacle in our way.

3.8.

The Gentiles are no longer capable of thinking without our aid in matters of science. That is why they do not realise the vital necessity of certain things; which we will make a point of keeping against the moment when our hour arrives—namely, that in schools the only true and the most important of all sciences must be taught, that is, the science of the life of man and social conditions, both of which require a division of labour and therefore the classification of people in castes and classes. It is imperative that every one should know that true equality cannot exist owing to the different nature of various kinds of work, and those who act in a manner detrimental to a whole caste have a different responsibility before the law to those who commit a crime only affecting their personal honour.

3.9.

The true science of social conditions, to the secrets of which we do not admit the Gentiles, would convince the world that occupations and labour should be kept in specified castes so as not to cause human suffering, arising from an education which does not correspond with the work which individuals are called upon to do. If they were to study this science, the people would of their own free will submit to the ruling powers and to the castes of government classified by them. Under the present conditions of science and the line which we have allowed it follow, the populace, in its ignorance, blindly believes in printed words and in erroneous illusions which have been duly inspired by us, and it bears malice to all classes it thinks higher than itself. For it does not understand the importance of each caste. This hatred will become still more acute where economical crises are concerned, for then it will stop the markets and production. We will create a universal economical crisis, by all possible underhand means and with the help of gold, which is all in our hands. Simultaneously we will throw on to the streets huge crowds of workmen throughout Europe. These masses will then gladly throw themselves upon and shed the blood of those of whom, in their ignorance, they have been jealous from childhood, and whose belongings they will then be able to plunder.

3.10.

They will not harm us, because the moment of the attack will be known to us and we will take measures protect our interests.

3.11.

We persuaded the Gentiles that liberalism would bring them to a kingdom of reason. Our despotism will be of this nature, for it will be in a position to put down all rebellions and by just severity to exterminate every liberal idea from all institutions.

3.12.

When the populace noticed that it was being given all sorts of rights in the name of liberty, it imagined itself to be the master, and tried to assume power. Of course, like every other blind man, the mass came up against innumerable obstacles. Then, as it did not wish to return to the former regime, it lay its power at our feet.

Remember the French Revolution, which we call the "Great," the secrets of its preparatory organisation are well known to us, being the work of our hands. From that time onwards we have led nations from one disappointment to another, so that they should even renounce us in favour of the King-Despot of the blood of Zion, whom we are preparing for the world. At present we, as an international force, are invulnerable, because, whilst we are attacked by one Gentile government, we are upheld by others. In their intense meanness the Christian peoples help our independence—when kneeling they crouch before power; when they are pitiless towards the weak; merciless in dealing with faults and lenient to crimes ; when they refuse to recognise the contradictions of freedom; when they are patient to the degree of martyrdom in bearing with the violence of an audacious despotism.

3.13.

At the hands of their present dictators, premiers and ministers, they endure abuses, for the smallest of which they would have murdered twenty kings. How is this state of affairs to be explained? Why are the masses so illogical in their conception of events? The reason is, that despots persuade the people through their agents, that, although they may misuse their power and do injury to the state, this injury is done with a high purpose, i.e., in order to attain prosperity for the populace, for the sake of international fraternity, unity and equality.

3.14.

Certainly they do not tell them that such unification can only be obtained under our rule. So we see the populace condemning the innocent, and acquitting the guilty, convinced that it can always do what it pleases. Owing to this state of mind the mob destroys all solidity and creates disorder at every turn and corner. The word "liberty" brings society into conflict with all the powers, even with that of Nature and of God. That is why, when we come into power, we must strike the word "liberty" out of the human dictionary, as being the symbol of bestial power, which turns the populace into blood-thirsty animals. But we must bear in mind that these animals fall asleep as soon as they are satiated with blood, and at that moment it is easy to enchant and enslave them. If they are not given blood, they will not sleep, but will fight with one another.

PROTOCOL IV

4.1.

Every republic passes through various stages. The first stage is the first days raging of the blind, sweeping and destroying right and left. The second, the reign of the demagogue, bringing forth anarchy and entailing despotism. This despotism is not officially legal, and, therefore, irresponsible; it is concealed and invisible, but, all the same, lets itself be felt. It is generally controlled by some secret organisation, which acts behind the back of some agent, and will, therefore, be the more unscrupulous and daring. This secret power will not mind changing its agents who mask it. The changes will even help the organisation, which will thus be able to rid itself of old servants, to whom it would have been necessary to pay larger bonuses for long service. Who or what can dethrone an invisible power? Now this is just what our government is. The masonic lodge throughout the world unconsciously acts as a mask for our purpose. But the use that we are going to make of this power in our plan of action, and even our headquarters, remain perpetually unknown to the world at large.

4.2.

Liberty could be harmless and exist in governments and countries without being detrimental to the welfare of the people, if it were based on religion and fear of God, on human fraternity, free from ideas of equality, which are in direct contradiction to the laws of creation, and which have ordained submission.

4.3.

Governed by such a faith as this, the people would be ruled under the guardianship of their parishes, and would exist quietly and humbly under the guidance of the spiritual pastor, and submit to God's disposition on earth. That is why we must extract the very conception of God from the minds of the Christians and replace it by arithmetical calculations and material needs. In order to divert the minds of the Christians from our policy, it is essential that we should keep them occupied with trade and commerce. Thus all nations will be striving for their own profits, and in this universal struggle will not notice their common enemy. But, so that liberty should entirely dislocate and ruin the social life of the Gentiles, we must put commerce on a speculative basis. The result of this will be, that the riches of the land extracted by production will not remain in the hands of the Gentiles, but will pass through speculation into our coffers.

4.4.

The struggle for superiority and continuous speculations in the business world will create a demoralised, selfish and heartless society. This society will become completely indifferent and even disgusted by religion and politics. Lust of gold will be their only guide. And this society will strive after this gold, making a veritable cult of the materialistic pleasures with which it can keep them supplied. Then the lower classes will join us against our competitors—the privileged Gentiles—with no pretence a noble motive, or even for the sake of riches, but out pure hatred towards the upper classes.

PROTOCOL V

5.1.

What kind of government can one give to societies in which bribery and corruption have penetrated everywhere, where riches can only be obtained by cunning surprises and fraudulent means, in which dissensions continuously prevail; where morality must be supported by punishment and strict laws, and not by, voluntary accepted principles, in which patriotic and religious feelings are merged in cosmopolitan convictions?

5.2.

What form of government can be given to these societies other than the despotic form, which I describe to you?

5.3.

We will organise a strong centralised government, so as to gain social powers for ourselves. By new laws we will regulate the political life of our subjects, as though they were so many parts of a machine. Such laws will gradually restrict all freedom and liberties allowed by the Gentiles. Thus our reign will develop into such a mighty despotism, that it will be able at any time or place to squash discontented or recalcitrant Gentiles.

5.4.

We shall be told that the kind of despotism which I suggest will not suit the actual progress of civilisation, but I will prove to you that the contrary is the case. In the days when the people looked on their sovereigns as on the will of God, they quietly submitted to the despotism of their monarchs. But from the day that we inspired the populace with the idea of its own rights, they began to regard kings as ordinary mortals. In the eye of the mob the holy anointment fell from the head of monarchs, and, when we took away their religion, the power was thrown into the streets like public property, and was snatched up by us. Moreover, among our administrative gifts, we count also that of ruling the masses and individuals by means of cunningly constructed theories and phraseology, by rules of life and every other kind of device. All these theories, which the Gentiles do not at all understand, are based on analysis and observation, combined with so skilful a reasoning as cannot be equalled by our rivals, any more than these can compete with us in the construction of plans for political actions and solidarity. The only society known to us which would be capable of competing with us in these arts, might be that of the Jesuits. But we have managed to discredit these in the eyes of the stupid mob as being a palpable organisation, whereas we ourselves have kept in the background, reserving our organisation as a secret.

5.5.

Moreover, what difference will it make to the world who is to become its master, whether the head of the Catholic Church, or a despot of the blood of Zion?

5.6.

But to us, "the Chosen People," the matter cannot be indifferent. For a time the Gentiles might perhaps be able to deal with us. But oh this account we need fear no danger, as we are safeguarded by the deep roots of their hatred for one another, which cannot be extracted.

5.7.

We set at variance with one another all personal and national interests of the Gentiles, by promulgating religious and tribal prejudices among them, for nearly twenty centuries. To all this, the fact is due that not one single government will find support from its neighbours when it calls upon them for it, in opposing us, because each one of them will think that action against us might be disastrous for its individual existence. We are too powerful—the world has to reckon with us. Governments cannot make even a small treaty without our being secretly involved in

it. Per me reges regunt—let kings reign through me. We read in the Law of Prophets that we have been chosen by God to rule the earth. God gave us genius, in order that we should be capable of performing this work. Were there a genius in the enemy's camp he might yet fight us, but a newcomer would be no match for old hands like ourselves, and the struggle between us would be of such a desperate nature as the world has never yet seen. It is already too for their genius. All the wheels of state-mechanism are set in motion by a power, which is in our hands, that to say—gold.

5.8.

The science of political economy, thought out by our learned scientists, has already proved that the power of capital is greater than the prestige of the Crown.

5.9.

Capital, in order to have a free field, must obtain absolute monopoly of trade and commerce. This is already being achieved by an invisible hand in all parts of world. Such a freedom will give political power to traders, who, by profiteering, will oppress the populace.

5.10.

Nowadays it is more important to disarm the people than to lead them to war. It is more important to use burning passions for our cause, than to extinguish them; to encourage the ideas of others and use them for our own purpose, than to dissipate them. The main problem for our government is: how to weaken the brain of the public by criticism, how to make it lose its power of reasoning, which creates opposition, and how to distract the public mind by senseless phraseology.

5.11.

At all times nations, as well as individuals, have taken words for deeds, as they are contented with what they hear, and seldom notice whether the promise has been actually fulfilled. Therefore, simply for the purpose of show, we will organise institutions, members of which, by eloquent speeches, will prove and praise their contributions to "progress."

5.12.

We will assume a liberal appearance for all parties and for all tendencies, and will provide all our orators with one. These orators will be so loquacious, that they will weary the people with speeches to such a degree, that the people will have more than enough of oratory of any kind.

5.13.

In order to secure public opinion, this must first be made utterly confused by the expression from all sides of all manner of contradictory opinions, until the Gentiles become lost in their labyrinth. Then they will understand that the best course to take is to have no opinion on political matters—matters which are not intended to be understood by the public, but which should only be reserved to the directors of affairs. This is the first secret.

5.14.

The second secret, necessary for our successful governing, consists in multiplying to such an extent the faults, habits, passions, and conventional laws of the country, that nobody will be able to think clearly in the chaos—therefore men will cease to understand one another.

5.15.

This policy will also help us to sow dissensions amongst all parties, to dissolve all collective powers, and to discourage all individual initiative, which might in any way hinder our schemes.

5.16

There is nothing more dangerous than personal initiative: if there are brains at the back of it, it may do more harm to us than the millions of people whom we have set at one another's throats.

5.17.

We must direct the education of Christian societies in such a way, that in all cases where initiative is required for an enterprise, their hands should drop in hopeless despair. Tension, brought about by freedom of action, loses force when it encounters the freedom of others. Hence come—moral shocks, disappointments and failures. By all these means we will so oppress the Christians that they will be forced to ask us to govern them internationally. When we attain such a position we shall be able, straightway, to absorb all powers of governing throughout the whole world, and to form a universal Super-government. In the place of existing governments we will place a monster, which will be called the Administration of the Supergovernment. Its hands will be outstretched like far-reaching pinchers, and it will have such an organisation at its disposal, that it will not possibly be able to fail in subduing all countries.

PROTOCOL VI

6.1.

Soon we will start organising great monopolies—reservoirs of colossal wealth, in which even the large fortunes of the Gentiles will be involved to such an extent that they will sink together with the credit of their government the day after political crisis takes place. (It being evidently intended that the Jews should withdraw their money at the last moment.)

6.2.

Those among you who are present here today, and are economists, just calculate the importance of this scheme!

6.3.

We must use every possible kind of means to develop the popularity of our Supergovernment, holding it up as a protection and recompenser of all who willingly submit to us.

6.4.

The aristocracy of the Gentiles, as a political power, is no more,—therefore we need not consider it any more from that point of view. But as landowners they are still dangerous to us, because their independent existence is ensured through their resources. Therefore it is essential for us, at all costs, to deprive the aristocracy of their lands. To attain this purpose the best method is to force up rates and taxes. These methods will keep the landed interests at their lowest possible ebb. The aristocrats of the Gentiles, who, by the tastes which they have inherited, are incapable of being contented with a little, will soon be ruined.

6.5.

At the same time we must give all possible protection to trade and commerce, and especially to speculation, the principal role of which is to act as a counterpoise to industry.

6.6.

Without speculation industry will enlarge private capitals and will tend to raise agriculture by freeing the land from debt and mortgages, advanced by agricultural banks. It is essential that industry should drain the land of all its riches, and speculation should deliver all the world's wealth thus procured into our hands. By this means all the Gentiles would be thrown into the ranks of the proletariat. Then the Gentiles will bow down before us, in order to obtain the right to exist.

6.7.

In order to ruin the industry of the Gentiles and to help speculation, we will encourage the love for boundless luxury, which we have already developed. We will increase the wages, which will not help the workmen, as at the same time we will raise the price of prime necessities, taking as a pretext the bad results of agriculture. We will also artfully undermine the basis of production by sowing seeds of anarchy amongst the workmen, and encouraging them in the drinking of spirits. At the same time we will use all possible means to drive all the Gentile intelligence from the land. In order that the true position of affairs should not be prematurely realised by the Gentiles, we will conceal it by an apparent desire to help the working classes in solving great economical problems, the propaganda of which our economical theories are assisting in every possible way.

PROTOCOL VII

7.1.

Intensified military service and the increase of police force are essential to complete the above plans. It is essential for us to arrange that, besides ourselves, there should be in all countries nothing but a huge proletariat, so many soldiers and police loyal our cause.

7.2.

In the whole of Europe, and with the help of Europe, we must promote on other continents sedition, dissensions and mutual hostility. In this there is a twofold advantage: firstly by these means we command the respect of all countries, who well know that we have the power to create upheavals at will, or else to restore order. All countries are used to look to us for the necessary pressure, when such is required. Secondly, by intrigues we shall entangle all the threads spun by us in the ministries of all governments not only by our politics, but by trade conventions and financial obligations.

7.3.

In order to obtain these ends we must have recourse to much slyness and artfulness during negotiations and agreements, but in what is called "official language" we shall assume the opposite tactics of appearing honest and amenable. Thus the governments of the Gentiles, which we taught to look only on the showy side of affairs, as we present these to them, will even look upon us as benefactors and saviours of humanity.

7.4.

We must be in a position to meet every opposition with a declaration of war on the part of the neighbouring country of that state which dares to stand in our way; but if such neighbours in their turn were to decide to unite in opposing us, we must respond by creating a universal war.

7.5.

The main success in politics consists in the degree of secrecy employed in pursuing it. The action of a diplomat must not correspond with his words. To help our world-wide plan, which is nearing its desired end, we must influence the governments of the Gentiles by so-called public opinions, in reality prearranged by us by means of that greatest of all powers—the press, which, with a few insignificant exceptions not worth taking into account, is entirely in our hands.

7.6.

Briefly, in order to demonstrate our enslavement of the Gentile governments in Europe, we will show *our power to one of them by means of crimes of violence*, that is to say by a *reign of terror* (note the present state of Russia, circa 1921); and in case they all rise against us we will respond with American, Chinese or Japanese guns.

PROTOCOL VIII

8.1.

We must secure all instruments which our enemies might turn against us. We shall have recourse to the most intricate and complicated expressions of the dictionary of law in order to acquit ourselves in case we are forced to give decisions, which may seem overbold and unjust. For it will be important to express such decisions in so forcible a manner, that they should seem to the populace to be of the highest moral, equitable and just nature. Our government must be surrounded by all the powers of civilisation among which it will have to act. It will draw to itself publicists, lawyers, practitioners, administrators, diplomats, and finally people prepared in our special advanced schools. These people will know the secrets of social life; they will master all languages put together by political letters and words; they will be well acquainted with the inner side of human nature, with all its more sensitive strings, on which they will have to play. These strings form the construction of the Gentile brain, their good and bad qualities, their tendencies and vices, the peculiarity of castes and classes. Of course these wise counsellors of our might to whom I allude will not be selected from amongst the Gentiles, who are used to carry on their administrative work without bearing in mind the results which they have to achieve, and without knowing for what purpose these results are required. The administrators of the Gentiles sign papers without reading them, and serve for love of money or ambition.

8.2.

We will surround our government by a whole host of economists. That is the reason why science of economy is the principal subject taught to the Jews. We be surrounded by thousands of bankers, traders, and, what is still more important, by millionaires, because in reality everything will be decided by money. Meanwhile, as long as it is not yet safe to fill government posts with our brother Jews, we will entrust these important posts to people whose record and characters are so bad as to form a gulf between the nation and themselves, and to such people who, in case they disobey our orders, may expect judgment and imprisonment. And all this is with the object that they should defend our interests until the last breath has passed out of their bodies.

PROTOCOL IX

9.1.

Applying our principles, pay special attention to the character of the particular nation, by which you are surrounded and amongst which you have to work. You must not expect to be successful in applying our principles all round until the nation in question has been re-educated by our doctrines; but by proceeding carefully in the application of our principles you will discover that, before ten years have elapsed, the most stubborn character will have changed and we shall have added yet another nation to the ranks of those who have already submitted to us.

9.2.

For the liberal words of our masonic motto, "freedom, equality, and fraternity," we will substitute not the words of motto, but words expressing simply an idea, and we will say "the right of freedom, the duty of equality, and the idea of fraternity," and we shall have the bull by the horns. As a matter of fact we have already destroyed all ruling powers except our own, but in theory, they still exist. At the present time, if any governments make themselves objectionable to us, it is only a formality, and undertaken with our full knowledge and consent, as we need their anti-Semitic outbursts in order to enable us to keep our small brothers in order. I will not enlarge upon this point, for it has already formed the subject of many discussions.

9.3.

As a matter of fact we are encountered by no opposition. Our government is in so exceedingly strong a position in the sight of the law that we may almost describe it by the powerful expression of dictatorship. I can honestly say that at the present time we are legislators, we sit in judgment and inflict punishments, we execute and pardon, we are, as it were, the commander-in-chief of all armies, riding at their head. We rule by mighty force, because in our hands remain the fragments of a once powerful party, now under our subjection. We possess boundless ambitions, *devouring greed, merciless revenge and intense hatred*. We are the source of a far-reaching terror. We employ in our service people of all opinions and all parties: men desiring to reestablish monarchies, socialists, communists, and supporters of all kinds of utopias. We have put them all into harness; each one of them in his own way undermines the remnant of power and tries to destroy all existing laws. By this procedure all governments are tormented, they yell for rest and, for the sake of peace, are prepared to make any sacrifice. But will not give them any peace until they humbly recognize our international super-government.

9.4.

The populace clamoured for the necessity of solving the social problem by international means. Dissensions among parties handed these over to us, because in order to conduct an opposition money is essential, and money is under our control.

9.5.

We have feared the alliance of the experienced Gentile sovereign power with that of the blind power of the mob, but all measures to prevent the possibility of such an occurrence have been taken by us. Between these two powers we have erected a wall in the form of the terror which they entertain for one another. Thus the blind power of the populace remains a support on our side. We alone will be its leaders, and will guide it towards the attainment of our object. In order that the hand of the blind should not free itself from our grip, we must be in constant contact with the masses if not personally, at any rate through our most faithful brothers. When we become a recognised power we will personally address populace in the market places, and will instruct it in political matters in whatever direction may suit our convenience.

9.6.

How are we to verify what the people are taught in country schools? But it is certain that what is said by the envoy of the government, or by the sovereign himself, cannot fail to be known to the whole nation, as it is soon spread by the voice of the people.

9.7.

In order not to destroy the institutions of the Gentiles prematurely, we reached them with our experienced hand and secured the ends of the springs in their mechanism. The latter formerly were in severe but just order; for them we have substituted disorderly liberal management. We have had a hand in jurisdiction, electioneering, in the management of the press, in furthering the liberty of the individual, and, what is still more important, in education. which constitutes the main support of free existence.

9.8.

We have befooled and corrupted the rising generation, of the Gentiles by educating them in principles and theories known to us to be thoroughly false, but which we ourselves have inculcated. Without actually amending the laws already in force, but by simply distorting them and by placing interpretations upon them which were not intended by those who framed them, we have obtained an extraordinarily useful result.

9.9.

These results became at first apparent by the fact that our interpretation concealed the real meaning of the laws, and subsequently rendered them so unintelligible that it was impossible for the government to disentangle such a confused code of laws.

9.10.

Hence the theory arose of not adhering to the letter of the law, but of judging by conscience. It is contended that nations can rise in arms against us if our plans are discovered prematurely; but in anticipation of this we can rely upon throwing into action such a formidable force as will make even the bravest of men shudder. By then metropolitan railways and underground passages will be constructed in all cities. From these subterranean places we will explode all the cities of the world, together with their institutions and documents. (Probably figurative, referring to such means as Bolshevism.)

PROTOCOL X

10.1.

Today I will begin by repeating what has been previously mentioned, and I beg all of you to bear in mind that in politics, governments and nations are satisfied by the showy side of everything; yes, and how should they have time to examine the inner side of things when their representatives only think of amusements?

10.2.

It is most important for our politics to bear in mind the above-mentioned detail, as it will be of great help to us, when discussing such questions as the distribution of power, freedom of speech, freedom for the press and religion, rights of forming associations, equality in the sight of the law, inviolability of property and domicile, the question of taxation (idea of secret taxation) and the retrospective force of laws. All similar questions are of such a nature that it is not advisable to openly discuss them in front of the populace. But in cases where it is imperative that these should be mentioned to the mob they must not be enumerated but, without going into detail, statements should be made concerning the principles of modern right as recognised by us. The importance of reticence lies in the fact that a principle which has not been openly declared leaves us freedom of action, whereas such a principle, once declared, becomes as good as established.

10.3.

The nation holds the power of a political genius in special respect and endures all its high-handed actions, and thus regards them: "What a dirty trick, but how skilfully executed!" "What a swindle, but how well and with what courage it has been done!"

10.4.

We count on attracting all nations to work on the construction of the foundations of the new edifice which has been planned by us. For this reason it is necessary for us to acquire the services of bold and daring agents, who will be able to overcome all obstacles in the way of our progress.

10.5.

When we accomplish our coup d'état, we will say to the people: "Everything has been going very badly; all of you have suffered; now we are destroying the cause of your sufferings, that is to say, nationalities, frontiers and national currencies. Certainly you will be free to condemn us, but can your judgment be fair if you pronounce it before you have had experience of what we can do for your good?"

10.6.

Then they will carry us shoulder high in triumph, in hope and in exultation. Power of voting, in which we trained the most insignificant members of mankind by organising meetings and prearranged agreements, will then play its last part; this power, by the means of which we have "enthroned ourselves," will discharge its last debt to us in its anxiety to see the outcome of our proposition before pronouncing its judgment.

10.7.

In order to obtain an absolute majority we must induce everybody to vote, without discriminating between classes. Such a majority would not be obtained from educated classes or from a society divided into castes.

10.8.

Having then inspired every man's mind with the idea of his own self-importance, we will destroy the family life of the Gentiles and its educational importance; we will prevent men with clever brains from coming to the front, and such men the populace, under our guidance, will keep subdued and will not permit them even to state their plans.

10.9.

The mob is used to listen to us, who pay it for its attention and obedience. By these means we shall create such a blind force that it will never be capable of taking any decision without the guidance of our agents, placed by us for the purpose of leading them.

10.10.

The mob will submit to this system, because it will know that from these leaders will depend its wages, earnings, and all other benefits. The system of government must be the work of one head, because it will be impossible to consolidate it, if it is the combined work of numerous minds. That is why we are only allowed to know the plan of action, but must by no means discuss it in order not to destroy its efficacy, the functions of its separate parts and the practical meaning of each point. If such plans were to be discussed and altered by repeated submissions at the polls, they would be distorted by results of all mental misunderstandings: which arise owing to the voters not having fathomed the depth of their meanings. Therefore, it is necessary that our plans should be decisive and logically thought out. That is the reason why we must not throw the great work of our leader to be torn to pieces by the mob, or even by a small clique. For the present these plans will not upset existing institutions. They will only alter their theory of economy, and therefore all their course of procedures, which will then inevitably follow the way prescribed by our plans. In all countries there exist the same institutions only different names: the houses of representatives of people, the ministries, the senate, a privy council of sorts, legislative and administrative departments.

10.11.

I need not explain to you the connecting mechanism of these different institutions, as it is already well known to you. Only note that each of the above-mentioned institutions corresponds to some important function of the government. (I use the word "important" not with reference to the institutions, but with reference to their functions.)

10.12.

All these institutions have divided among themselves all functions of government, that is to say, administrative, legislative, and executive powers. And their functions have become similar to those of the divers separate organs of the human body.

10.13.

If we injure any part of the government machinery, the state will fall sick as a human body and will die. When we injected the poison of liberalism into the organism of the state its political complexion changed; the states became infected with a mortal illness, that is, decomposition of the blood. There remains only to await the end of their agonies. Liberalism gave birth to constitutional governments, which took the place of autocracy—the only wholesome form of government for the Gentiles. Constitution, as you know for yourselves, is nothing more than a school for dissensions, disagreements, quarrels, and useless party agitations; in brief, it is the school of everything that weakens the efficiency of the government. The tribune, as well as the Press, has tended to make the rulers inactive and weak, thus rendering them useless and superfluous, and for this reason they were deposed in many countries.

10.14.

Then the institution of a republican era became possible; and then, in the place of the sovereign, we put a caricature of the same in the person of a president, whom we chose from the mob from among our creatures and our slaves.

10.15.

Thus we laid the mine which we have placed under Gentiles, or rather under the Gentile nations. In the near future we will make the president a responsible person.

10.16.

Then we will have no scruples in boldly applying the plans, for which our own "dummy" will be responsible. What does it matter to us if the ranks of place-hunters become weak, if confusions arise from the fact that a president cannot be found—confusions which will definitely disorganize the country?

10.17.

In order to achieve these results, we will prearrange for the election of such presidents, whose past record is marked with some "Panama" scandal or other shady hidden transaction. A president of such a kind will be a faithful executor of our plans, as he will fear denouncement, and will be under the influence of the fear which always possesses a man who has attained power and anxious to retain the privileges and honours associated with his high office. The House of Representatives will elect, protect, and screen the president; but we will deprive this House of its power of introducing and altering laws.

10.18.

This power we will give to the responsible president, who will be a mere puppet in our hands. In that case the power of the president will become a target exposed to various attacks, but we will give him means of defense in his right of appeal to the people above the heads of the representatives of the nation, that is to say, direct the people, who are our blind slaves—the majority of the mob.

10.19.

Moreover, we will empower the president to proclaim martial law. We will explain this prerogative by fact that the president, being head of the army, must have the same under his command for the protection of the new republican constitution, which protection is his duty as its responsible representative.

10.20.

Of course, under such conditions, the key of the inner position will be in our hands, and none other than ourselves will control legislation.

10.21.

Moreover, when we introduce the new republican constitution, we will, under pretext of state secrecy, deprive the house of its right of questioning the desirability of measures taken by the Government. By this new constitution we will also reduce the number of the representatives of the nation to a minimum, thus also reducing an equivalent number of political passions, and passion for politics. If, in spite of this, they should become recalcitrant, we will abolish the remaining representatives by appealing to the nation. It will be the President's prerogative to appoint the chairman and vice-chairman of the house of representatives and of the senate. In place of continuous, sessions of parliaments we will institute sessions of a few months' duration. Moreover, the president, as head of the executive power, will have the right to convene or dissolve parliament and, in case of dissolution, to defer the convocation of a new parliament. But, in order that the president should not be held responsible for the consequences of these, strictly speaking, illegal acts, before our plans have matured, we will persuade the Ministers and other high administrative officials, who surround the president, to circumvent his orders by issuing instructions of their own and thus compel them to bear the responsibility instead of the President. This function we would especially recommend to be allotted to the senate, to the council of state, or to the cabinet, but not to individuals. Under our guidance the President will interpret laws, which might be understood in ways.

10.22.

Moreover he will annul laws in cases when we consider this to be desirable. He will also have the right to propose new temporary laws and even modifications in the constitutional work of the government, using as a motive for so doing the exigencies of the welfare of country.

10.23.

Such measures will enable us to gradually withdraw any rights and indulgences that we may have been forced to grant when we first assumed power. Such indulgences we will have to introduce in the constitution of governments in order to conceal the gradual abolition of all constitutional rights, when the time comes to change all existing governments for our autocracy. The recognition of our autocrat may possibly be realised before the abolition of constitutions, namely, the recognition of our rule will start from the very moment when the people, torn by dissensions and smarting under the insolvency of rulers (which will have been pre-arranged by us), will yell out: "Depose them, and give us one world-ruler, could unify us and destroy all causes of dissension, namely, frontiers, nationalities, religions, state debts, etc. . . . a ruler who could give us peace and rest, which we cannot find under the government of our sovereigns and representatives."

10.24.

But you know full well for yourselves that, in order that the multitude should yell for such a request, it is imperative in all countries to continually disturb the relationship which exists between people and governments—hostilities, wars, hatred, and even martyrdom, with hunger and need, and with the inoculation of diseases, to such an extent, that the Gentiles should not see any exit from their troubles other than an appeal for the protection of our money and for our complete sovereignty.

10.25.

But if we give the nation time to take breath, another such opportunity would be hardly likely to recur.

PROTOCOL XI

11.1.

The council of state will accentuate the power of the ruler. In its capacity as an official legislative body it will be, as it were, a committee for issuing the rulers' commands.

11.2.

Here then is a programme of the new constitution, which we are preparing for the world. We will make laws, define constitutional rights, and administer such by means of (1) edicts of the legislative chamber, suggested by the president; (2) by means of general orders and orders of the senate and state council, and by means of decisions of the cabinet; and (3) when the opportune moment presents itself, by the means of a coup d'état.

11.3.

Thus, having roughly determined our plan of action, we will discuss such details as may be necessary for us to accomplish the revolution in the sets of wheels of the state mechanism in the direction which I have already indicated. By these details I mean freedom of the press, the rights of forming societies, freedom of religion, election of representatives of the people, and many other rights, which will have to vanish from the daily life of man. If they do not altogether vanish, they will have to be fundamentally changed the day after the announcement of the new constitution. It would only be at this particular moment that it would be quite safe for us to announce all our changes, and for the following reason: all perceptible changes at any other time might prove dangerous, because, if they were forcibly introduced and strictly and indiscriminately enforced, they might exasperate the people, as these would fear fresh changes in similar directions. On the other hand, if the changes were to entail yet more indulgences, people would say that we recognize our mistakes and that might detract from the glory of infallibility of the new power. They might also say that we had been frightened and were forced to yield. And were this the case, the world would never thank us, as they regard it as a right always to have concessions made to them. If either of these impressions were made on the mind of the public, it would be extremely dangerous for the prestige of the new constitution.

11.4.

It is essential for us that, from the first moment of its proclamation, whilst the people will be still suffering from the effects of the sudden change and will be in a state of terror and indecision, that they should realise that we are so powerful, so invulnerable, and so full of might, that we shall in no case take their interests into consideration. We shall want them to understand that we will not only ignore their opinion and wishes, but will be ready at any moment or place to suppress with a strong hand any expression or hint of opposition. We shall want the people to understand that we have taken everything we wanted and that we will not, under any circumstances, allow them to share our power. Then they will close their eyes to everything out of fear and will patiently await further developments.

11.5.

The Gentiles are like a flock of sheep—we are the wolves. And do you not know what the sheep do when wolves penetrate in to the sheepfold? They close their eyes to everything. To this they will be also driven because we will promise to return to them all their liberties after subduing the world's enemies and after bringing all parties into subjection. I need hardly tell you how long they would have to wait for the return of their liberties.

11.6.

For what reason were we induced to invent our policy and to instill the same into the Gentiles? We instilled this policy into them without letting them understand its inner meaning. What prompted us to adopt such a line of action, if it was not because we could not, as a scattered race, attain our object by direct means, but only by

circumvention? This was the real cause and origin of our organisation of masonry, which those swine of Gentiles do not fathom, and the aims of which they do not even suspect. They are decoyed by us into our mass of lodges, which appear to be nothing more than masonic in order to throw dust in the eyes of their comrades.

11.7.

By the mercy of God His chosen people were scattered, and in this dispersal, which seemed to the world to be our weakness, has proved to be all our power, which has now brought us to the threshold of universal sovereignty.

11.8.

We have not much more to build on these foundations in order to attain our aims.

PROTOCOL XII

12.1.

The word liberty, which can be interpreted in divers ways, we will define thus: "Liberty is the right of doing what is permitted by law." Such a definition of this word will be useful to us in this way, that it will rest with us to say where there shall be liberty and where there may not, and for the simple reason that law will permit only what is desirable to us.

12.2.

With the Press we will deal in the following manner: What is the part played by the Press at the present time? It serves to rouse in the people furious passions or sometimes egoistic party disputes, which may be necessary for our purpose. It is often empty, unjust, false, and most people do not in the least understand its exact purposes. We will harness it and will guide it with firm reins, we will also have to gain control of all other publishing firms. It would be of no use for us to control the newspaper press, if we were still to remain exposed to the attacks of pamphlets and books. We will turn the, at present, expensive production of publication into a profitable resource to our government by introducing a special stamp duty, and by forcing publishers and typographers to pay us a deposit, in order to guarantee our government from any assaults on the part of the press. In case of an attack, we will impose fines right and left. Such measures as stamps, deposits, and fines will be a large source of income to the government. Certainly party papers would mind paying heavy fines, but, after a second serious attack on us, we would suppress them altogether. No one will be able with impunity to touch the prestige of our political infallibility. For closing down publications we will the following pretext: The publication, which is suppressed excites, we will say, public opinion without any ground or foundation. But I would ask you to bear in mind that amongst the aggressive publications will be those which have been instituted by us for this purpose. But they will only attack such points in our policy as we intend changing. No piece of information will society without passing through our control. This we are attaining even at the present time by the fact that all news is received by a few agencies, in which it is centralized from all parts of the world. When we attain power these agencies will belong to us entirely and will only publish such news as we choose to allow.

12.3.

If under the present conditions we have managed to gain control of the Gentile society to such an extent that it surveys the world's affairs through the coloured glasses which we put over its eyes; if even now there exists no impediment to hinder our access to state secrets, as they are called by the stupidity of the Gentiles, what will be our position, when we shall be officially recognized as rulers of the world, in the person of our world-governing Emperor?

12.4.

Let us return to the future of the press. Anybody desiring to become an editor, librarian, or printer, will be compelled to obtain a certificate and licence, which, in case of disobedience, would be withdrawn. The canals, through which human thought finds its expression, will by these means be delivered into the hands of our government, which will use the same as an educational organ, and will thus prevent the public from being drawn astray by idealising "progress" and liberalism. Who of us does not know that this fantastic blessing is a straight road to utopia, from which have sprung anarchy and hatred towards authority? This is for the simple reason that "progress," or rather the idea of liberal progress, gave the people different ideas of emancipation, without setting any limit to it. All so-called liberals are anarchists, if not in their action, certainly by ideas. Each one of them runs after the phantom of liberty, thinking that he can do whatever he wishes, that is to say, falling into a state of anarchy in the opposition which he offers for the mere sake of opposition.

12.5.

Let us now discuss the press. We will tax it in the same manner as the newspaper press—that is to say, by means of excise stamps and deposits. But on books of less than 300 pages we will place a tax twice as heavy. These short books we will classify as pamphlets in order to diminish the publication of periodicals, which constitute the most virulent form of printed poison. These measures will also compel writers to publish such long works that they will be little read by the public, and chiefly so on account of their high price. We ourselves will publish cheap works in order to educate and set the mind of the public in the direction that we desire. Taxation will bring about a reduction in the writing of aimless leisure literature, and the fact that they are responsible before the law will place authors in our hands. No one desirous of attacking us with his pen would find a publisher.

12.6.

Before printing any kind of work, the publisher or printer will have to apply to the authorities for a permit to publish the said work. Thus we shall know beforehand of any conspiracy against us, and we shall be able knock it on the head by anticipating the plot and publishing an explanation.

12.7.

Literature and journalism are the two most important educational powers; for this reason our government will buy up the greater number of periodicals. By these means we shall neutralise the bad influence of the private press and obtain an enormous influence over the human mind. If we were to allow ten private periodicals we should ourselves start thirty, and so forth.

12.8.

But the public must not have the slightest suspicion of these measures, therefore all periodicals published by us will seem to be of contradictory views and opinions, thus inspiring confidence and presenting an attractive appearance to our unsuspecting enemies, who will thus fall into our trap and will be disarmed.

12.9.

In the front row we will place the official press. It will always be on guard in defence of our interests and therefore its influence on the public will be comparatively insignificant. In the second row we will place the semi-official press, the duty of which will be to attract the indifferent and lukewarm. In the third row we will place what will purport to be our opposition, which in one of its publications will appear to be our adversary. Our real enemies will take this opposition into their confidence and will let us see their cards.

12.10.

All our newspapers will support different parties—aristocratic, republican, revolutionary, and even anarchical—but, of course, only so long as constitutions last. These newspapers, like the Indian god Vishnu, will be possessed of hundreds of hands, each of which will be feeling the pulse of varying public opinion.

12.11.

When the pulse becomes quick, these hands will incline this opinion towards our cause, because a nervous subject is easily led and easily falls under any kind of influence.

12.12.

If any chatterers are going to imagine that they are repeating the opinion of their party newspaper, they will in reality be repeating our own opinion, or the opinion which we desire. Thinking that they are following the organ of this party, they will in reality be following the flag which we will fly for them. In order that our newspaper army may carry out the spirit of this programme of appearing to support various parties, we must organise our press with great care.

12.13.

Under the name of Central Commission of the Press, we will organise literary meetings, at which our agents unnoticed will give the countersign and the passwords. By discussing and contradicting our policy, of course always superficially, without really touching on the important parts of it, our organs will carry on feigned debates with official newspapers in order to give us an excuse for defining our plans with more accuracy than we could do in our preliminary announcements. But this, of course, only when it is to our advantage. This opposition on the part of the press will also serve the purpose of making the people believe that liberty of speech still exists. To our agents it will give an opportunity of showing that our opponents bring senseless accusations against us, being unable to find a real ground on which to refute our policy.

12.14.

Such measures, which will escape the notice of public attention, will be the most successful means of guiding the public mind and of inspiring confidence in favour of our government.

12.15.

Thanks to these measures, we will be able to excite or calm the public mind on political questions, when it becomes necessary for us to do so; we will be able to persuade or confuse them by printing true or false news, facts or contradictions, according as it will suit our purpose. The information which we will publish will depend on the manner in which the people are at the time accepting that kind of news, and we will always take great care to feel the ground before treading on it.

12.16.

The restrictions which, as I have said, we will impose on private publications, will enable us to make a certainty of defeating our enemies, because they will not have press organs at their disposal by means of which they could truly give full vent to their opinions. We shall not even have to make a thorough refutation of their statements.

12.17.

Ballons d'essai ("test balloons"—an experiment to see how a new policy etc. will be received. [Concise Oxford Dictionary](#)), which we will throw into the third row of our press, we will, if necessary, semi-officially refute.

12.18.

Already there exists in French journalism a system of masonic understanding for giving countersigns. All organs of the press are tied by mutual professional secrets in manner of the ancient oracles. Not one of its members will betray his knowledge of the secret, if such a secret has not been ordered to be made public. No single publisher will have the courage to betray the secret entrusted to him, the reason being that not one of them is admitted into the literary world without bearing the marks of some shady act in his past life. He would only have to show the least sign of disobedience and the mark would be immediately revealed. Whilst these marks remain known only to a few, the prestige of the journalist attracts public opinion throughout the country. The people follow and admire him.

12.19.

Our plans must extend chiefly to the provinces. It is essential for us to create such ideas and inspire such opinions there as we could at any time launch on the capital by producing them as the neutral views of the provinces.

12.20.

Of course, the source and origin of the idea would not be altered: namely, it would be ours.

12.21.

It is imperative for us that, before we assume power, cities should sometimes be under the influence of the opinion of the provinces—that is to say, that they should know the opinion of the majority, which will have been prearranged by us. It is necessary for us that the capitals, at the critical psychological moment, should not have time to discuss an accomplished fact, but should accept it simply because it has been passed by a majority in the provinces.

12.22.

When we reach the period of the new regime—that is to say, during the transition stage to our sovereignty—we must not allow the press to publish any account of criminal cases; it will be essential that people should think that the new regime is so satisfactory that even crime has ceased.

12.23.

Where criminal cases occur, they must remain known only to their victim and anyone who may have chanced to witness them, and to these alone.

PROTOCOL XIII

13.1.

~The need of daily bread will force the Gentiles to hold their tongues and to remain our humble servants. Those of the Gentiles whom we may be employing in our press will, under orders from us, discuss facts to which it would not be desirable that we should especially refer in our official gazette. And, whilst all manner of discussions and disputes are thus taking place, we will pass the laws which we need and will place them before the public as accomplished facts.

13.2.

No one will dare to demand that what has been decided on should be repealed, more especially as we will make it appear as if it were our intention to help progress. Then the press will draw the attention of the public away by new propositions (you know for yourselves that we have always taught the populace to seek new emotions). Brainless political adventurers will hasten to discuss the new problems, such people who even nowadays do not understand what they are talking about. Political problems are not meant to be understood by ordinary people; they can only be comprehended, as I have said before, by rulers who have been directing affairs for many centuries. From all this you may conclude that, when we shall defer to public opinion, we shall do so in order to ease the working of our machinery. You can also perceive that we seek approval for the various questions not by deeds, but by words. We continually assert that, in all our measures, we are guided by the hope and certainty of serving the common welfare.

13.3.

In order to distract overrestless people from discussing political questions, we provide them with new problems—that is to say, those of trade and commerce. Over such questions let them become as excited as they like! The masses consent to abstain and desist from what they think is political activity only if we can give them some new amusements, that is to say, commerce, which we try and make them believe is also a political question. We ourselves induced the masses to take part in politics in order to secure their support in our campaign against the Gentile governments.

13.4.

In order to keep them from discovering for themselves any new line of action in politics, we will also distract them by various kinds of amusements, games, pastimes, passions, public houses, and so on.

13.5.

Soon we shall start advertising in the press, inviting people to enter for various competitions in all manner of enterprises, such as art, sport, etc. These new interests will definitely distract the public mind from such questions which we would have to contest with the populace. As the people will gradually lose the gift of thinking for themselves, they will shout together with us, for the sole reason that we shall be the only members of society who will be in a position to advance new lines of thought, which lines we will advance by means of using as our tools only such persons as could not be suspected of being allied with us. The part of liberal idealists will be definitely terminated when our government is recognised. Until then they will do us good service. For this reason we will try to direct the public mind towards every kind of fantastic theory which could appear progressive or liberal. It was we who, with complete success, turned the brainless heads of the Gentiles by our theories of progress towards socialism; there is not to be found a brain among the Gentiles which would perceive that in every instance, behind the word "progress" is hidden a deviation from the truth, except in such cases where this word refers to scientific discoveries. For there is but one true teaching, and in it there is no room for "progress." Progress, like a false idea, serves to conceal the truth in order that nobody should know truth besides ourselves, God's Chosen People, whom he has elected as its guardian.

13.6.

When we get into power, our orators will discuss the great problems which have been convulsing humanity in order, in the end, to bring mankind under our blessed rule.

13.7.

Who will, then, suspect that all these problems were instigated by us in accordance with a political scheme which has been understood by no man for so many centuries?

PROTOCOL XIV

14.1.

When we establish ourselves as lords of the earth, will not tolerate any other religion except that of our own, namely, a religion recognising God alone, with whom our fate is bound by His election of us and by Whom also the fate of the world is determined.

14.2.

For this reason we must destroy all professions of faith. If the temporary result of this is to produce atheists, it will not interfere with our object, but will act as an example to those generations to come, who will listen to our teaching on the religion of Moses which, by its resolute and well-considered doctrine, committed to us the duty of subduing all nations under our feet.

14.3.

By doing this we shall also lay stress on the mystic truths of the Mosaic teachings on which, we shall say, is based all its educative power.

14.4.

Then, on every possible occasion we will publish articles, in which we will compare our beneficial rule with that of the past. The state of blessedness and peace which will then exist, in spite of its having been brought about by centuries of disturbance, will also serve to illustrate the benevolence of our new rule. The mistakes made by the Gentiles in their administration will be demonstrated by us in the most vivid colours. We will start such a feeling of disgust towards the former regime that the nations will prefer a state of peace in a condition of enslavement, to the rights of the much-lauded liberty, which has so cruelly tortured them and drained from them the very source of human existence, and to which they were really only instigated by a crowd of adventurers who knew not what they did.

14.5.

Useless changes of government, to which we have been prompting the Gentiles and by this means undermining their state edifice, will by that time have so worried the nations that they will prefer to endure anything from us out of fear of having to return to the turmoils and misfortunes which they will have gone through. We will draw special attention to the historical mistakes of the Gentile Governments, by which they tormented humanity for so many centuries in their lack of understanding anything that regards true welfare of human life and in their search for fantastic plans of social welfare. For the Gentiles have not noticed that their plans, instead of improving the relations of man to man, have only made them worse and worse. And these relations are the very foundations of human existence. The whole force of our principles and measures will be in the fact that they will be explained by us as being in bright contrast to the broken-down regime of former social conditions.

14.6.

Our philosophers will expose all the disadvantages of Gentile religions, but no one will ever judge our religion from its true point of view, because nobody will ever have a thorough knowledge of it except our own people, who will never venture to unveil its mysteries.

14.7.

In the so-considered leading countries, we have circulated an insane, dirty and disgusting literature. For a short time after the recognition of our rule, we shall continue to encourage the prevalence of such a literature, in order

that it should the more pointedly mark the contrast of the teachings which we will issue from our exalted position. Our learned men, who were educated for the purpose of leading the Gentiles, will make speeches, draw up plans, sketch notes and write articles, by means of which we will influence men's minds, inclining them towards that knowledge and those ideas which suit us.

PROTOCOL XV

15.1.

When we shall eventually have obtained power by means of a number of coups d'etat which will be arranged by us, so that they should take place simultaneously in all countries, and immediately after their respective governments shall have been officially pronounced as incapable of ruling the populace—a considerable period of time may elapse before this is realised, perhaps a whole century—we will make every endeavour to prevent conspiracies being made against us. In order to attain this end we will make merciless use of executions with regard to all who may take up arms against the establishment of our power.

15.2.

The institutions of any fresh secret society will also be punishable by death; but those secret societies which exist at the present time and which are known to us, which are serving and have served our purpose, we will dismiss and exile their members to remote parts of the world. Such is the manner in which we will deal with any Gentile Freemasons who may know more than will suit our convenience. Such masons whom we may for some reason or other pardon, we shall keep in continual fear of being sent into exile. We will pass a law which will condemn all former members of secret societies to be exiled from Europe~J where we shall have the centre of our government.

15.3.

The decisions of our Government will be final, and no one will have the right of appeal.

15.4.

In order to call to heel all Gentile societies, in which we have so deeply implanted dissensions and the tenets of the protestant religion, merciless measures will have to be introduced. Such measures should show the nations that our power cannot be infringed. We must take no account of the numerous victims who will have to be sacrificed in order to obtain future prosperity.

15.5.

To attain prosperity even by means of numerous sacrifices is the duty of a government, which realises that the conditions of its existence do not only lie in the privileges which it enjoys, but also in the executions of its duty.

15.6.

The main condition of its stability lies in the strengthening of the prestige of its power, and this prestige can only be obtained by majestic and unshakable might, which should show that it is inviolable and surrounded by a mystic power; for example, that it is by God appointed.

15.7.

Such has been, up to the present time, the Russian Autocracy, our only dangerous enemy, if we are not to include the Holy See. Remember, at the time when Italy was streaming with blood, she did not touch a hair of Silla's head, and he was the man who made her blood pour out. Owing to his strength of character, Silla became a god in the eyes of the populace, and his fearless return to Italy made him inviolable. The populace will not harm the man who hypnotises it by his courage and strength of mind.

15.8.

Until the time when we attain power we will try to create and multiply lodges of freemasons in all parts of the world. We will entice into these lodges all, who may become, or who are known to be public-spirited. These lodges will be the main place from which we shall obtain our information, as well as being propaganda centres.

15.9.

We will centralise all these lodges under one management, known to us alone, and which will consist of our learned men. These lodges will also have their own representatives, in order to screen where the management really lies. And this management will alone have the right of deciding who may speak, and of drawing up the order of the day. In these lodges we will tie the knot of all socialistic and revolutionary classes of society. The most secret political plans will be known to us and will be guided by us in their execution as soon as they are formed.

15.10.

Nearly all the agents in the international and secret police will be members of our lodges.

15.11.

The services of the police are of extreme importance to us, as they are able to throw a screen over our enterprises, invent reasonable explanations for discontent among the masses, as well as punish those who to submit.

15.12.

Most people who enter secret societies are adventurers, who want somehow to make their way in life, and who are not seriously minded.

15.13.

With such people it will be easy for us to pursue our object, and we will make them set our machinery in motion.

15.14.

If the whole world becomes perturbed, it will only signify that it was necessary for us to so perturb it in order to destroy its too great solidity. If conspiracies start in the midst of it, this will mean that one of our most faithful agents is at the head of the said conspiracy. It is only natural that we should be the sole people who direct masonic enterprises. We are the only people who know how to direct them. We know the final aim of each action, whereas the Gentiles are ignorant of most things concerning masonry, they cannot even see the immediate results of what they are doing. They generally think only of the immediate advantages of the moment, and are content if their pride is satisfied in the fulfilment of their intention, and do not perceive that the original idea was not their own, but was inspired by ourselves.

15.15.

The Gentiles frequent Masonic Lodges out of pure curiosity, or in the hope of receiving their share of the good things which are going, and some of them do so in, order to be able to discuss their own idiotic ideas before an audience. The Gentiles are on the look-out for the emotions of success and applause; these are distributed freely by us. That is why we let them have their success; in order to turn to our advantage the men possessed by feelings of self-pride, who, without noticing it, absorb our ideas, confident in the conviction of their own infallibility, and that they alone have ideas and are not subject to the influence of others.

15.16.

You have no idea how easy it is to bring even the most clever of the Gentiles to a ridiculous state of naivete by working on his conceit, and, on the other hand, how easy it is to discourage him by the smallest failure or even by simply ceasing to applaud him and thus bring him to a state of servile subjection, holding out to him the prospect

of some new success. Just as our people despise success, and are only anxious to see their plans realised, so the Gentiles love success and are prepared to sacrifice all their plans for its sake. This feature in the character of the Gentiles renders it much easier for us to do what we like with them. Those who appear to be tigers are as stupid as sheep, and their heads are full of emptiness.

15.17.

We will let them ride in their dreams on the horse of idle hopes of destroying human individuality by symbolic ideas of collectivism. They have not yet understood, and never will understand, that this wild dream is contrary to the principal law of nature, which, from the beginning of the world, created a being unlike all others in order that he should have individuality.

15.18.

Does not the fact that we were capable of bringing the Gentiles to such an erroneous idea prove, with striking clearness, what a narrow conception they have of human life in comparison with ourselves? Herein lies the greatest hope of our success. How farseeing were our wise men of old when they told us that, in order to attain a really great object we must not stop short before the means, nor count the number of victims who must be sacrificed for the achievement of the cause! We never counted the victims of the seed of those brutes of Gentiles, and, although we have sacrificed many of our own people, we have already given them such a position in this world as they formerly never dreamt that they would attain. Comparatively few victims on our side have safeguarded our nation from destruction. Every man must inevitably end by death. It is better to hasten this end in the case of people who impede our cause than in that of those who advance it. We put freemasons to death in such a manner that no one, except the brotherhood, can have the least suspicion of the fact; not even the victims suspect beforehand. They all die, when it is necessary, apparently from a natural death. Knowing these facts, even the brotherhood itself dares not protest against it.

15.19.

By such means we have cut to the very root of protest against our orders so far as the freemasons themselves are concerned. We preach liberalism to the Gentiles, but on the other hand we keep our own nation in entire subjection.

15.20.

Under our influence the laws of the Gentiles have been obeyed as little as possible. The prestige of their laws has been undermined by liberal ideas, which have been introduced by us into their midst. The most important questions, both political and moral, are decided by the Courts of Justice in whatever manner we prescribe. The Gentile administrator of justice looks upon cases in whatever light we choose to expose them. This we accomplished by means of our agents and people with whom we appear to have no connection: opinions of the press and other means; even senators and other high officials blindly follow our advice.

15.21.

The brain of the Gentile, being of a purely bestial character, is incapable of analysing and observing anything and moreover of foreseeing to what the development of a case may lead if it is placed in a certain light.

15.22.

It is just in this difference of mentality between the Gentiles and ourselves that we can easily see the mark of our election by God and superhuman nature, when it is compared with the instinctive bestial brain of the Gentiles. They only see facts, but do not foresee them, and are incapable of inventing anything, with the exception, perhaps, only of things material. From all this it is clear that nature herself meant us to lead and rule the world. When the time comes for us to govern openly, the moment will come to show the benevolence of our rule, and we shall amend all the laws. Our laws will be short, clear and concise, requiring no interpretation, so that everybody will be able to know them inside out. The main feature in them will be the obedience required towards authority, and

this respect for authority will be carried to a very high pitch. Then all kinds of abuse of power will cease, because everybody will be responsible before the one supreme power, namely that of the sovereign. The abuse of power on the part of people other than the sovereign will be so severely punished that all will lose the desire to try their strength in this respect.

15.23.

We shall closely watch each step taken by our administrative body, from which will depend the working of the state machine; because, if the administration becomes slack, disorder will arise everywhere. Not a single illegal act or abuse of power will remain unpunished.

15.24.

All acts of concealment and of wilful neglect on part of officials of the administration will disappear after they have seen the first examples of punishment.

15.25.

The grandness of our might will require that suitable punishments should be awarded, that is to say, that they should be harsh, even in the case of the smallest attempt to violate the prestige of our authority for the sake of personal gain. The man who suffers for his faults, even if too severely, will be like a soldier dying on the battlefield of the administration in the cause of power, principle, and law, which admit of no deviation from the public path for the sake of personal interests, even in the case of those who drive the public chariot. For example, our judges will know that, by attempting to show their indulgence, they will violate the law of justice, which is made in order to award an exemplary punishment to men for the offences which they have committed, and not in order to enable the judge to show his clemency. This good quality ought only to be shown in private life, and not in the official capacity of a judge, which influences the whole basis of the education of mankind.

15.26.

Members of the law will not serve in the courts after 55 years of age for the following reasons:

1. Because old men adhere more firmly to preconceived ideas and are less capable of obeying new orders.
2. Because such a measure will enable us to make frequent changes in the staff, which will thus be subject to any pressure on our part. Any man who wishes to retain his post will, in order to secure this, have to obey us blindly. In general our judges will be selected from among men who understand that their duty is to punish and to apply laws, and not to indulge in dreams of liberalism, which might injure the educational scheme of the government, as the Gentile judges at present do. Our scheme for changing officials will also help us to destroy any kind of combination which they might form among themselves, and so they will work solely in the interest of the government, from which their fate will depend. The rising generation of judges will be so educated that they will instinctively prevent any action which might harm the existing relations of our subjects one to another.

15.27.

At present judges of the Gentiles are indulgent to all manner of criminals, for they do not possess the correct idea of their duty, and for the simple reason that rulers, when appointing judges, do not impress the idea of their duty upon them.

15.28.

The rulers of the Gentiles, when nominating their subjects to important posts, do not trouble to explain to them the importance of the same and for what purpose the posts in question were created; they act like animals when these send their young out in search of prey. Thus the governments of the Gentiles fall to pieces at the hands of their own administrators. We will take more moral, drawn from the results of the system adopted by the Gentiles, and use it for the edification of our government.

15.29.

We will root out all liberal tendencies from every important institution of propaganda in our government, from which may depend the education of all those who will be our subjects. These important posts will be reserved exclusively for those who were specially educated for administration.

15.30.

Should it be observed that to put our officials prematurely on the retired list might prove too expensive for our government, I will reply that, first of all, we shall try to find private occupation for such officials in order to compensate them for the loss of their posts in government employment, or else that, in any case, our government will be in possession of all the money in the world, therefore expense will not come into consideration.

15.31.

Our autocracy will be consistent in all its actions, therefore any decision which our high command may choose to take will always be treated with respect and unconditionally obeyed. We shall ignore any kind of grumbling or dissatisfaction, and punish every sign of discontent so severely that other people will accept it as an example for themselves.

15.32.

We will cancel the right of appeal and reserve it only for our own use; the reason being that we must not allow the idea to grow up among the people that our judges are capable of erring in their decisions.

15.33.

In case of a judgment requiring revision, we will immediately depose the judge in question and publicly punish him, in order that such an error should not occur again.

15.34.

I repeat what I have said before, namely that one of our main principles will be to watch administrative officials, and this chiefly in order to satisfy the nation, because it has a full right to insist that a good government should have good administrative officials.

15.35.

Our government will bear the appearance of a patriarchal trust in the person of our ruler. Our nation and our subjects will look upon him as upon a father, who takes care to satisfy all their needs, looks after all their actions and arranges the dealings of his subjects one with another, as well as their dealings with the government. Thus the feeling of reverence towards the ruler will penetrate so deeply into the nation that it will not be able to exist without his care and leadership. They cannot live in peace without him, and will finally recognise him as their sovereign autocrat.

15.36.

The people will have such a deep feeling of reverence towards him as will approach adoration, especially when they are convinced that his officials blindly execute his order and that he alone rules over them. They will rejoice to see us regulate our lives as if we were parents desirous of educating their children with a keen sense of duty and obedience.

15.37.

As regards our secret policy, all nations are children, and their governments also. As you can see for yourselves, I base our despotism on Right and on Duty. The right of the government to insist that people should do their duty is

in itself an obligation of the ruler, who is the father of his subjects. Right of might is granted to him in order that he should lead humanity in the direction laid down by the laws of nature, that is to say towards obedience.

15.38.

Every creature in this world is under subjection, if not under that of a man, then under that of circumstances or under that of its own nature, in any case under something that is more powerful than itself. Therefore let us be more powerful for the sake of the common cause.

15.39.

We must, without hesitation, sacrifice such individuals as may have violated the existing order, because in exemplary punishment is the solution of the great educational problem.

15.40.

On the day when the King of Israel places upon his sacred head the crown, presented to him by the whole of Europe, he will become the Patriarch of the world.

15.41.

The number of victims, who will have to be sacrificed by our King, will never exceed the number of those who have been sacrificed by Gentile sovereigns in their quest for greatness and in their rivalry with one another.

15.42.

Our sovereign will be in constant communication with the people, he will deliver speeches from tribunes, which speeches will be immediately circulated all over the world.

PROTOCOL XVI

16.1.

With the object of destroying any kind of collective enterprise, other than our own, we will annihilate collective work in its initial stage—that is to say, we will transform the universities and reconstruct them according to our own plans.

16.2.

The heads of the universities and their professors will be specially prepared by means of elaborate secret programmes of action, in which they will be instructed and from which they will not be able to deviate with impunity. They will be very carefully nominated and will be entirely dependent on the Government. We will exclude from our syllabus all teachings of civil law, as well as of other political subject. Only a few men from among the initiated will be selected for their conspicuous abilities, in order to be taught these sciences. Universities will not be allowed to turn out into the world green young: men with ideas on new constitutional reforms, as though these were comedies or tragedies, or who concern themselves with political questions, of which even their fathers had no understanding.

16.3.

A wrong acquaintance of politics among a mass of people is the source of Utopian ideas and makes them into bad subjects. This you can see for yourselves from the educational system of the Gentiles. We had to introduce all these principles into their educational system, in order that we might as successfully destroy their social structure as we have done. When we are in power we will remove from educational programmes all subjects which might upset the brains of youth and will make obedient children out of them, who will love their ruler and recognise in his person the main pillar of peace and of public welfare.

16.4.

Instead of classics and the study of ancient history, which contains more bad examples than good, we will introduce the study of the problems of the future. We will erase from the memory of man, the bygone ages, which may be unpleasant to us, leaving only such facts as would show the errors of the Gentile governments in marked colours. Subjects dealing with questions of practical life, social organisation and with the dealings of one man with another, as also lectures against bad selfish examples—which are infectious and cause evil, and all other similar questions of an instinctive character will be in the forefront of our educational programme. These programmes will be specially drawn up for the different classes and castes, the education of which will be kept strictly apart.

16.5.

It is most important to lay stress on this particular system. Each class or caste will have to be educated separately, according to its particular position and work. A chance genius always has known and always will know how to penetrate into a higher caste but, for the sake of this quite exceptional occurrence, it is not expedient to mix the education of the different castes and to admit such men into higher ranks, in order that they may only occupy the places of those who are born to fill them. You know for yourselves how fatal it was for the Gentiles when they gave way to the absolutely idiotic idea of making no difference between the social classes.

16.6.

In order that the sovereign should gain a firm place in the hearts of his subjects it is necessary that, during his reign, the nation should be taught, both in schools as well as in public places, the importance of his activity and the benevolence of his enterprise.

16.7.

We will abolish every kind of private education. On holidays, students and their parents will have the right to attend meetings in their colleges as though these were clubs. At these meetings professors will deliver speeches, purporting to be free lectures, on questions of men's dealings with one another, on laws and on misunderstandings which are generally the outcome of a false conception of men's social position, and finally they will give lessons on new philosophical theories, which have not yet been revealed to the world. These theories we will make into doctrines of faith, using them as a stepping-stone to our Faith.

16.8.

When I have finished taking you through the whole programme and when we shall have finished discussing all our plans for the present and for the future, I will read to you the plan of that new philosophical theory. We know from the experience of many centuries, that men live and are guided by ideas and that people are inspired by these ideas only by means of education, which can be given with the same result to men of all ages, but of course by various means. By systematical education we shall take charge of whatever may remain of that independence of thought, of which we have been making full use for our own ends for some time past. We have already established the system of subduing men's minds by the so-called system of demonstrative education (teaching by sight), which is supposed to make the Gentiles incapable of thinking independently and so they will, like obedient animals, await the demonstration of an idea before they have grasped it. One of our best agents in France is Bouroy: he has already introduced the new system of demonstrative education.

PROTOCOL XVII

17.1.

The profession of the law makes people grow cold, cruel, and obstinate and also deprives them of all principles and compels them to take a view of life which is not human, but purely legal. They have become used to look on circumstances purely from the point of view, of what is to be gained from defence and not from that of the effect which such a defence might have on the public welfare.

17.2.

A legal practitioner never refuses to defend any case. He will try to obtain an acquittal at all costs by clinging on to small tricky points in jurisprudence and by these means he will demoralise the court.

17.3.

Therefore we will limit the sphere of action of this profession and will place lawyers on a footing with executive officials. Barristers, as well as judges, will have no right to interview their clients and will receive their briefs only when they are assigned to them by the law court and they will study these solely from reports and documents, and will defend their clients after they have been examined in court by the prosecution, basing the defence of their clients on the result of this examination. Their fee be fixed, regardless of the fact whether the defence has been successful or not. They will become simple reporters on behalf of justice, counterbalancing the prosecutor, who will be a reporter on behalf of the prosecution.

17.4.

Thus legal procedure will be considerably shortened. By this means we shall also attain an honest impartial defence, which will be conducted not by material interests, but by the personal conviction of the lawyer. This will also have the advantage of putting an end to any bribery or corruption, which can at present take place in the law courts of some countries.

17.5.

We have taken great care to discredit the clergy of the Gentiles in the eyes of the people, and thus have succeeded in injuring their mission, which could have been very much in our way. The influence of the clergy on the people is diminishing daily.

17.6.

Today freedom of religion prevails everywhere, and the time is only a few years off when Christianity will fall to pieces altogether. It will be still easier for us to deal with the other religions, but it is too early to discuss this point.

17.7.

We will confine the clergy and their teachings to such a small part in life and their influence will be made so uncongenial to the populace that their teachings will have the opposite effect to what it used to have.

17.8.

When the time comes for us to completely destroy the Papal Court, an unknown hand, pointing towards the Vatican, will give the signal for the assault. When the people in their rage throw themselves on to the Vatican, we shall appear as its protectors in order to stop bloodshed. By this act we will penetrate to the very heart of this

Court and then no power on earth will expel us from it, until we have destroyed the Papal might. The King of Israel will become the true Pope of the universe, the Patriarch of the International Church.

17.9.

But until we have accomplished the re-education of youth by means of new temporary religions, and subsequently by means of our own, we will not openly attack the existing Churches, but will fight them by means of criticism, which already has and will continue to spread dissensions among them.

17.10.

Generally speaking, our press will denounce governments, religious and other Gentile institutions by means of all kinds of unscrupulous articles, in order to discredit them to such an extent as our wise nation only is capable of doing.

17.11.

Our government will resemble the Hindu god Vishnu. Each of our hundred hands will hold one spring of the social machinery of State.

17.12.

We shall know everything, without the aid of official police, which we have so corrupted for the Gentiles that it only prevents the government from seeing real facts. Our programme will induce a third part of the populace to watch the remainder from a pure sense of duty and from the principle of voluntary government service.

17.13.

Then it will not be considered dishonourable to be a spy, on the contrary it will be regarded as praiseworthy. On the other hand, the bearers of false reports will be severely punished, in order to prevent abuse being made of the privilege of report.

17.14.

Our agents will be selected both from among the upper and the lower classes; they will be taken from among administrators, editors, printers, booksellers, clerks, workmen, coachmen, footmen, etc. This force of police will have no independent power of action, and will not have the right to take any measures of their own accord, and therefore the duty of this powerless police will consist solely in acting as witnesses and in issuing reports. The verification of their reports and actual arrests will depend on a group of responsible police inspectors; actual arrests will be made by "gendarmes" and city police. In case of failure to report any misdemeanour, concerning political matters, the person who should have reported the same will be punished for wilful concealment of crime, if it can be proved that he is guilty of such concealment. In like manner our brothers have to do now, namely, on their own initiative to report to the proper authority all apostates and all proceedings that might be contrary to our law. So in our Universal Government it will be the duty of all our subjects to serve their sovereign by taking the above-mentioned action.

17.15.

An organisation such as this will root out all abuse of power and various kinds of bribery and corruption—in fact it will destroy all ideas with which we have contaminated the life of the Gentiles, by means of our theories on superhuman rights.

17.16.

How could we achieve our aim of creating disorder in the administrative institutions of the Gentiles if not by some such means as this?

17.17.

Among the most important means for corrupting their institutions is the use of such agents as are in a position, through their own destructive activity, to contaminate others by revealing and developing their own corrupt tendencies, such as abuse of power and a free use of bribery.

PROTOCOL XVIII

18.1.

When, the time comes for us to take special-police measures by putting the present Russian system of "Okhrana" in force (the most dangerous poison for the prestige of the state) we will stir up mock disorders among the populace, or induce it to show protracted discontent, and this with the aid of good orators. These orators will find plenty of sympathisers, thus giving us an excuse for searching people's houses and placing them under special restrictions by making use of our servants among the police of the Gentiles.

18.2.

As most conspirators are actuated by their love for such art and for that of chattering, we will not touch them until we see that they are about to take action, and we will confine ourselves to introducing among them a, so to speak, reporting element. We must remember that a power loses prestige every time that it discovers a public conspiracy against itself. In such a revelation lies the presumption of weakness and, what is still more dangerous, the admission of its own mistakes. It must be known that we have destroyed the prestige of reigning Gentiles by means of a number of private assassinations, accomplished by our agents, the blind sheep of our flock, who can easily be induced to commit a crime, so long as such a crime is of a political character.

18.3.

We will force rulers to admit their own weakness by openly introducing special police measures, "Okhrana," and thus we shall shake the prestige of their own power.

18.4.

Our sovereign will be protected by means of most secret guards, as we will never allow anyone to think that there might exist such a conspiracy against our ruler that he could not personally destroy and from which he is obliged to hide himself. If we were to allow the existence of such an idea to prevail, as it prevails among the Gentiles, we should thereby sign the death warrant of our sovereign or, if not of himself, then of his dynasty.

18.5.

By a strict observance of appearances our ruler will use his power only for the benefit of the nation, but never for his own good or for that of the dynasty.

18.6.

By strictly adhering to such a decorum, his power be honoured and protected by his subjects themselves. They will worship the power of the sovereign, knowing that to this power is tied the welfare of the state, because from it will depend public order.

18.7.

To guard the King openly is equivalent to an admission of the weakness of his power.

18.8.

,Our ruler will always be amidst his people and will appear to be surrounded by an inquisitive crowd of men and women, apparently always by chance occupying the rows nearest to him and thus holding back the mob with a view to keeping order merely for order's sake. This example will teach others to exercise self-control. In case of a petitioner amongst the people trying to submit a demand and pushing through the mob, the people in the first rows will take his petition and will remit it to the ruler in the presence of the petitioner, in order that everyone should

know that all petitions reach the sovereign and that he himself controls all affairs. In order to exist, the prestige of power must occupy such a position, that the people can say among themselves: "If only the King knew about it" or "When the King knows about it."

18.9.

The mysticism, which surrounds the person of the sovereign, vanishes as soon as a guard of police is seen to be placed round him. When such a guard is employed, any assassin has only to exercise a certain amount of audacity, in order to imagine himself stronger than the guard; he thus realises his strength and so only has to watch for the moment, when he can make an assault on the said power.

18.10.

We do not preach this doctrine to the Gentiles, and you can see for yourselves the results, which the employment of open guards has had for them.

18.11.

Our government will arrest such people as they may more or less rightfully suspect of political crimes. It is not desirable for fear of misjudging a man to give an opportunity of escape to such suspects.

18.12.

We will, indeed, show no mercy to such criminals. In certain exceptional cases it may be possible to consider attenuating circumstances, when dealing with ordinary criminal offences; but there can be no excuse for a political crime, that is to say, no excuse for men to become involved in politics, which none, except the ruler, should understand. And, indeed, not all rulers are capable of understanding true politics.

PROTOCOL XIX

19.1.

We will prohibit individuals from becoming involved in politics, but, on the other hand, we will encourage every kind of report or petition submitting suggestions for the approval of the government which deal with the improvement of social and national life. Thus, by these means, the mistakes of our Government and the ideals of our subjects will become known to us. We will answer these suggestions by accepting them or, if they are unsatisfactory, by producing a sound argument to prove that they are impossible of realisation and based on a short-sighted conception of affairs.

19.2.

Sedition is no more than the barking of a dog at an elephant. In a government that is well organised from a social point of view, but not from a point of view of its police, the dog barks at the elephant without realising his strength. The elephant has only to show its strength by one good example for the dogs to stop barking and to start wagging their tails as soon as they see the elephant.

19.3.

In order to deprive the political criminal of his crown of valour, we will place him in the ranks of other criminals on an equal footing with thieves, murderers, and other kinds of repulsive malefactors. Then public opinion will mentally regard political crimes in the same light as ordinary crimes and will place the same common stigma on both.

19.4.

We have done our best to prevent the Gentiles from adopting this particular method of dealing with political crimes. In order to attain this end, we have made use of the press, public speaking, and cleverly thought-out history school-books, and inspired the idea of a political murderer being a martyr, because he died for the idea of human welfare. Such an advertisement has multiplied the number of liberals and has swollen the ranks of our agents by thousands of Gentiles.

PROTOCOL XX

20.1.

Today I will deal with our financial programme, which I have left for the end of my report, as being the most difficult question and forming the final clause in our plans. Before discussing this point, I will remind you of that which I have touched upon before, namely, that our whole policy is dependent on a question of figures.

20.2.

When we get into power our autocratic government will, for the sake of self-interest, avoid imposing heavy taxation on the populace, and will always bear in mind that part which it has to play, namely, the part of father protector.

20.3.

But, as the organisation of the Government will absorb vast sums of money, it is all the more necessary to raise the required means for maintaining it. Therefore we must exercise great care in working out this question and see that the burden of taxation is fairly distributed.

20.4

Through a legalised fiction, our sovereign will be the owner of all property in the state (this is easily put into practice). He will be able to raise such sums of money as may be necessary to regulate the circulation of currency in the country.

20.5.

Hence the best means to meet government expenses will be by a progressive taxation of property. Thus, taxation will be paid without oppressing or ruining the people and the amount at which it will be assessed will depend on the value of each individual property.

20.6.

It must be understood by the rich that it is their duty to hand over part of their surplus wealth to the government, because the government guarantees them safe possession of the remainder of their property and gives them the right to earn money by honest means. I say honest, because the control of property will preclude robbery on legal grounds.

20.7.

This social reform must be in the forefront of our programme, as it is the principal guarantee of peace and will brook no delay.

20.8.

Taxation of the poor is the origin of all revolution and always greatly conducive to injury to the Government, as the latter, while trying to raise money from the poor, loses its chance of obtaining it from the rich.

20.9.

Taxation of capital will diminish the increase of wealth in private hands, into which we have up till now purposely allowed it to accumulate, in order to act as a counterpoise to the Government of the Gentiles and their finances.

20.10.

Progressive taxation assessed according to the fortune of the individual will produce a much larger revenue than the present system of taxing everybody at an equal rate. This system is at the present time (1901) most essential for us, it creates discontent among the Gentiles.(Note that this lecture was delivered in 1901.)

20.11.

Our sovereign's power will rest mainly on the that he will be a guarantee for the balance of power for the perpetual peace of the world and, in order obtain such a peace, capitals will have to surrender ~ - of their wealth so as to safeguard the government in action.

20.12.

Government expenditure must be paid for by those who can best afford to do so and from whom money can be raised.

20.13.

Such a measure will stop hatred on the part of the poorer classes for the rich, in whom they will recognise the necessary financial supporters of the government and will see the upholders of peace and public welfare; the poorer classes will understand that the rich provide the means for supplying them with social benefits.

20.14.

In order that the intelligent classes, that is to say the taxpayers, should not complain excessively about the new system of taxation, we will furnish them with detailed accounts, in which will be set forth the manner in which their money is being spent, excepting of course such portion of it as is spent on the private needs of the sovereign and on the requirements of administration.

20.15.

The sovereign will have no personal property, as everything in the state will belong to him, for if sovereign were allowed to own private property it would appear as though all property in the state did not to him.

20.16.

The relations of the sovereign—except his heir, who will also be kept at government expense—will have to serve as government officials or else work in order to retain the right of holding property, the privilege of being of royal blood would not entitle them to live at the expense of the state.

20.17.

There will be a progressive stamp duty on all sales and purchases as well as death duties. Any transaction without the required stamp will be considered illegal, and the former owner will be obliged to pay to the government a percentage on the duty from the date of the sale.

20.18.

All transfer vouchers must be delivered weekly to the local surveyors of taxes, together with a statement of the name and surname of both the new and previous owner, as well as the permanent addresses of both.

20.19.

Such a procedure will be necessary for transactions in excess of a certain amount, that is to say, in excess of the amount equal to the average daily expenditure. The sale of prime necessities will only have to be stamped with an ordinary fixed duty stamp.

20.20.

Just count by how many times the amount of such taxation will surpass the income of the governments of the Gentiles.

20.21.

The state will have to keep in reserve a certain amount of capital and, in case the income from taxation were to exceed this specified sum, such superfluous income will have to be put back into circulation. These surplus sums will be expended on the organisation of various kinds of public works.

20.22.

The directorate of such works will be under a government department, and thus the interests of the working classes will be closely connected with those of the government and with their sovereign. A portion of this surplus money will also be allotted to premiums inventions and productions.

20.23.

It is most essential not to allow currency to lie inactive in the state bank, beyond such a specified sum as may be intended for some special purpose. For currency exists for circulation and any congestion of money always has a fatal effect on the course of state affairs, since money acts as a lubricant in the state mechanism and, if the lubricant becomes clogged, the working of the machine is thereby stopped.

20.24.

The fact that bonds have been substituted for a large part of the currency has now created a congestion such as just described. The consequences of this fact are becoming sufficiently obvious.

20.25.

We will also institute an auditing department, so as to enable the sovereign at any time to receive a full account of the expenditure of the government and its revenue. All reports will be kept strictly up to date, except those of the current and preceding months.

20.26.

The only person who could not be interested in robbing the state bank will be its owner, namely, the Sovereign. For this reason his control will stop all possibility of leakage or unnecessary expenditure. Receptions for sake of etiquette, which waste the valuable time of the Sovereign, will be abolished in order that he may have more opportunity to attend to affairs of state. Under our government the Sovereign will not be surrounded by courtiers, who usually dance attendance on the monarch for the sake of pomp and are only interested in their own affairs, putting aside as they do the welfare of the state.

20.27.

All economic crises, which we have so skillfully arranged in the Gentile countries, we carried out by means of withdrawing currency from circulation. Large fortunes are congested, money being withdrawn from the government, which in its turn is obliged to appeal to the owners of such fortunes, in order to raise loans. These

loans have put heavy burdens on the governments, compelling them to pay interest on the borrowed money, and thus tying their hands.

20.28.

Concentration of production into the hands of capitalism has sucked all the productive power of the people dry, and with it also the wealth of the state.

20.29.

Currency at the present time cannot satisfy the requirements of the working classes, as there is not enough to go all around.

20.30.

The issue of currency must correspond to the growth of the population, and children have to be reckoned as consumers of currency from the first day of their birth. Occasional revision of currency is a vital question for the whole world.

20.31.

I think that you know that gold currency has been the destruction of all states which have adopted it, because it could not satisfy the requirements of the population, all the more so because we have done our best to cause it to be congested and to be withdrawn from circulation.

20.32.

Our government will have a currency based on the value of the working power of the country, and it will be of paper or even of wood.

20.33.

We will issue currency sufficient for each subject, adding to this amount on the birth of every child, and diminishing it with the death of each person.

20.34.

Government accounts will be kept by separate local governments and by county offices.

20.35.

In order that delays should not occur in paying government expenses, the Sovereign himself will issue orders as to the term of payment of such sums, thus the favouritism which is sometimes shown by ministries finance to certain departments will be terminated.

20.36.

The revenue and expenditure accounts will be kept together, in order that they may always be compared with one another.

20.37.

The plans which we will make for the reform of the financial institutions of the Gentiles will be introduced in such a manner as will never be noticed by them. We will point out the necessity of reforms, as being due to the disorderly state which Gentile finances have reached. We will show that the first reason for this bad state of finance lies in the fact that they start their financial year by making a rough estimate for the budget, the amount of

which increases from year to year, and for the following reason: the annual budget is with great difficulty made to last till the end of the half year; then a revised budget is introduced, the money of which is generally expended in three months; after that a supplementary budget is voted; at the end of the year accounts are settled by a liquidation budget. The budget for the year is based on the total expenditure of the preceding year; therefore each year there is a deviation of about 50 percent from the nominal sum and the annual budget at the end of 10 years is increased threefold. Thanks to such a procedure, which was tolerated by the careless Gentile governments, their reserves have been drained. Then, when the period of loans arose, it emptied their banks and brought them to the verge of bankruptcy.

20.38.

You will readily understand, that such a management of financial affairs, which we induced the Gentiles to pursue, cannot be adopted by our Government.

20.39.

Each loan proves the weakness of the government and its failure to understand its own rights. Each loan, like the sword of Damocles, hangs over the heads of the rulers who, instead of raising certain sums direct from the nation by means of temporary taxation, come to our bankers cap in hand.

20.40.

External loans are like leeches, which cannot be separated from the body of the government until they fall off of themselves or until the government manages to shake them off. But the governments of the Gentiles have no desire to shake off these leeches; on the contrary, they increase their number, and therefore their state is bound to die from self-inflicted loss of blood. For what is an external loan if not a leech? A loan is an issue of government paper which entails an obligation to pay interest amounting to a percentage of the total sum of the borrowed money. If a loan is at 5 percent, then in 20 years the government will have unnecessarily paid out a sum equal to that of the loan, in order to cover the percentage. In 40 years it will have paid twice, and in 60 thrice that amount, but the loan will still remain as an unpaid debt.

20.41.

From this calculation it is evident that such loans, under the existing system of taxation (1901), draw the last cents from the poor taxpayer in order to pay interests to foreign capitalists, from whom the state has borrowed the money, instead of collecting the necessary sum from the nation free of all interest in the shape of taxation.

20.42.

As long as loans were internal, the Gentiles only transferred money from the pockets of the poor into those of the rich; but after we bribed the necessary people to substitute external loans for internal, all the wealth of the states rushed into our safes and all the Gentiles started paying us what amounted to nothing short of tribute.

20.43.

Through their carelessness in statesmanship, or owing to the corruption of their ministers, of their ignorance of finance, Gentile Sovereigns have put their countries in debt to our banks, so that they can never payoff these mortgages. You must understand to what pains we must have gone in order to bring about such a state of affairs.

20.44.

In our government we will take great care that congestion of money shall not occur, and therefore we will not have state loans, except one of 1 percent exchequer bonds, in order that payment of percentage should not expose the country to be sucked by leeches.

20.45.

The right of issuing bonds will be given exclusively to commercial companies. These will have no difficulty in paying the percentage out of their profits because they borrow money for commercial enterprises, but the government cannot make profits from borrowed money, because it borrows solely in order to spend what it has taken on loan.

20.46.

Commercial shares will also be bought by the government, which will thus become a creditor instead of being a debtor and payer of tribute as it is at present. Such a measure will put an end to indolence and laziness, which were useful to us as long as the Gentiles were independent, but would be undesirable in our government.

20.47.

The emptiness of the purely bestial brains of the Gentiles is sufficiently proved by the fact that, when they borrowed money from us at interest, they failed to understand that each sum so borrowed, together with the interest on the amount, would eventually have to come out of the resources of the country. It would have been simpler to have taken the money from their own people at once without having to pay interest. This proves our genius, and the fact that our people has been elected by God. We have so managed as to present the question of loans in such a light to the Gentiles that they even thought that they found a profit them.

20.48.

Our estimates, which we will produce when the time comes, and which will have been worked out with the experience of centuries and which we have been considering while the Gentiles have been governing, will differ from those made by the Gentiles in their extraordinary clearness, and will prove to the world how beneficial are our new plans. These plans will terminate such abuses as those by which we became masters of the Gentiles, and as cannot be allowed in our reign. We will so arrange the system of our budget that neither the ruler himself nor the most insignificant clerk will be in a position unobserved to extract the smallest portion of the money or use it for any other purpose than that to which it has been allotted in the first estimate.

20.49.

Without a definitely fixed plan it is impossible to rule successfully. Even knights and heroes perish when they take a road not knowing where it leads, and start on their journey without being properly provisioned.

20.50.

The Sovereigns of the Gentiles, whom we helped to induce to forsake their duties in the government by means of representations and entertainments, pomp, and other diversions, were no more than screens to hide our intrigues.

20.51.

The reports of their followers, who used to be sent to represent the Sovereign in his public duties, were made for them by our agents. On each occasion these reports used to please the short-sighted minds of the sovereigns, accompanied, as they were, by various schemes for future economy. "How could they economise by fresh taxation?" they could have asked, but they did not ask, the readers of our reports.

20.52.

You yourselves know to what a state of financial chaos they have come by their own negligence, they have ended in bankruptcy in spite of all the hard work of their subjects.

PROTOCOL XXI

21.1.

I will now add to what I told you at our last meeting and give you a detailed explanation of internal loans. But I will not discuss external loans any further, because they have filled our coffers with Gentile money, and also because our universal government will have no foreign neighbours from whom they could borrow money.

21.2.

We made use of the corruption of administrators and of the negligence of Gentile Sovereigns in order to obtain twice and three times the amount of the money advanced by us to their governments, which in reality they did not need at all. Who could do the same with regard to us? Therefore I will only go into the question of internal loans.

21.3.

When it announces the issue of such a loan, the government opens a subscription for its bonds. In order that these bonds might come within the reach of everybody they are issued down to very small amounts. The first subscribers are allowed to buy below par. On the following day their price is inflated in order to convey the idea that everybody is anxious to buy them.

21.4.

In the course of a few days of the exchequer the safes of exchequer are full with all the money which has been oversubscribed. (Why continue accepting money for an oversubscribed loan?) The subscription is evidently considerably in excess of the amount asked for, in this lies the whole effect—the public evidently trust the government!

21.5.

But when the comedy is over there arises the fact of a very large debt. And, in order to pay the interest on this debt, the government has to have recourse to a fresh loan, which, in its turn, does not annul the state debt, but only adds to it. When the borrowing capacity of the government is exhausted, the interest on the loans must be paid by new taxations. These taxations are nothing but debts contracted in order to cover other debts.

21.6.

Then comes a period of conversions of loans, but such conversions only diminish the amount of interest to be paid, and do not annul the debt. Moreover they can only be made with the consent of the creditors. When such conversions are announced the creditors are given the right to accept them or to have their money back, in case they do not wish to accept the conversions. If everybody were to reclaim his own money, the government would be caught by its own bait, and would not be in a condition to return all the money. Luckily the subjects of the Gentile governments do not understand much of finance and they have always preferred suffering a fall in the value of their securities and a reduction of interest to the risk of a new investment; thus they have often given their government an opportunity to get rid of a debt, which probably amounted to several millions.

21.7.

The Gentiles would not dare to do such a thing with external loans, knowing very well that, in such a case, we would demand all our money.

21.8.

By such action the government would openly admit its own bankruptcy, which would plainly show the people that their own interests have nothing in common with those of their government. I specially draw your attention to this fact as also to the following: at present all internal loans are consolidated by so-called temporary loans, that is to say, debts, the period for the payment of which is short. These debts consist of the money placed on deposit in state banks or saving banks. This money, being at the disposal of the government for a considerable length of time, is used for paying interest on external loans and, in lieu of the money, the government places an equal amount in its own securities into these banks. These state securities cover all deficits in the state safes of the Gentiles.

21.9.

When our sovereign is enthroned over the whole world, all these tricky financial operations will vanish. We will destroy the market in public funds, because we will not allow our prestige to be shaken by the rise and fall of our stocks, the value of which will be established by law at par without any possibility of fluctuation in price. Rise gives cause to fall, and it is by rises that we started to discredit the public funds of the Gentiles.

21.10.

For Stock Exchanges will be substituted enormous government organisations, the duty of which will consist in taxing commercial enterprises as the government may think fit. These institutions will be in a position to throw on to the market millions' worth of commercial shares, or to buy up the same, in one day. Thus all commercial enterprises will be dependent on us.

21.11.

You can imagine what a power we will thus become.

PROTOCOL XXII

22.1.

In all which I have told you up till now I have tried to give you a true picture of the mystery of the present events, as also of those of the past, which all flow into the river of Fate, and the result of which will be seen in the near future. I have shown you our secret plans by which we deal with the Gentiles as well as our financial policy. I have only to add a few more words.

22.2.

In our hands is concentrated the greatest might of the present days, that is to say, gold. In the course of two days we can draw any amount of it from our secret treasure rooms.

22.3.

Is it still necessary for us to prove that our rule is the will of God? Is it possible that, with such vast riches, we shall not be able to prove that all the gold, which we have been accumulating for so many centuries, will not help in our true cause for good,—that is to say, for the restoration of order under our rule?

22.4.

It may require a certain amount of violence, but this order will eventually be established. We will prove that we are the benefactors who have restored lost peace and freedom to the tortured world. We will give the world the opportunity of this peace and freedom, but certainly only under one condition—that is to say, that it should strictly adhere to our laws. Moreover we will make it clear to everyone that freedom does not consist in dissoluteness or in the right of doing whatever people please. Likewise that the position and power of a man does not give him the right to proclaim destructive principles such as freedom of religion, equality, or similar ideas. We will also make it clear that individual freedom does not convey the right to any man to become excited or to excite others by making ridiculous speeches to disorderly masses. We will teach the world, that true freedom consists only in inviolability of a man's person and of his property, who honestly adheres to all the laws of social life. That a man's position will be dependent on the conception which he has of another man's rights and that his dignity prohibits fantastic ideas on the subject of self.

22.5.

Our power will be glorious, because it will be mighty and will rule and guide, but by no means follow leaders of the populace or any kind of orators who shout senseless words which they call high principles, and which are in reality nothing else but utopian ideas. Our power will be the organiser of order in which lies peoples' happiness. The prestige of this power will bring to it mystic adoration, as well as subjection of all nations. A true power does not yield to any right even to that of God. None will dare to approach it with the object of depriving it of a thread of its might.

PROTOCOL XXIII

23.1.

In order that people should become accustomed to obedience they must be trained to modesty, therefore we will reduce the production of objects of luxury. By these means we will also impose morals, which are being corrupted by continual rivalry on the grounds of luxury. We will patronise "peasant industries" in order to injure private factories.

23.2.

The necessities for such reforms also lies in the fact that large private factory-owners often instigate their workmen against the government, perhaps, even unconsciously.

23.3.

The populace engaged in local industries does not know the meaning of being "out of work," and this makes it cling to the existing order, and induces it to support the government. Unemployment is the greatest for the government. For us it will have done its work as soon as, by its means, we shall have obtained power.

23.4.

Drunkenness will also be prohibited as a crime against humanity, and will be punishable as such; for man becomes equal to a beast under the influence of alcohol.

23.5.

Nations only submit blindly to a strong power, which is absolutely independent of them and in whose hand they can see a sword, acting as a weapon of defence against all social insurrections. Why should they want their Sovereign to possess the soul of an angel? They must see in him the personification of strength and might.

23.6.

A ruler must arise who will supersede the existing governments, which have been living upon a crowd, whose demoralisation we ourselves have brought about among flames of anarchy. Such a ruler must commence by extinguishing these flames, which are incessantly springing up from all sides.

23.7.

In order to obtain such a result, he must destroy all societies which may be the origin of these flames, even if he has to shed his own blood. He must form a well-organised army, which will anxiously fight the infection of any anarchy, which may poison the body of the government.

23.8.

Our Sovereign will be chosen by God and appointed from above in order to destroy all ideas influenced by instinct and not by reason, by brutal principles and not by humanity. At present these ideas successfully prevail in their robberies and violence under the banner of right and freedom.

23.9.

Such ideas have destroyed all social organisations, thus leading to the reign of the King of Israel.

23.10.

But their part will be played as soon as the reign of our Sovereign commences. Then we must sweep them away, so that no dirt should lie in our Sovereign's path.

23.11.

Then we shall be able to say to the nations: "Pray to God and bow down before him who bears the mark of the predestination of the world and whose star God himself guided, in order that none other but Himself should be able to set humanity free from all sin."

PROTOCOL XXIV

24.1.

Now I will deal with the manner in which we will strengthen the dynasty of King David, in order that it may endure until the last day.

24.2.

Our manner of securing the dynasty will consist chiefly of the same principles which have given to our wise men the management of the world's affairs, that is to say, the direction and education of the whole human race.

24.3.

Several members of the seed of David will prepare Kings and their successors, who will be elected not by right of inheritance but by their own capabilities. These successors will be initiated in our secret political mysteries and plans of governing, taking great care that no one else should acquire them.

24.4.

Such measures will be necessary in order that all should know that only those can rule who have been initiated in the mysteries of political art. Only such men will be taught how to apply our plans in practice by making use of the experience of many centuries. They will be initiated in the conclusions drawn from all our political and economical system and in all social sciences. In a word, they will be told the true spirit of the laws that have been founded by nature herself in order to govern mankind.

24.5.

Direct successors to the sovereign will be superceded in the event of their proving to be frivolous or soft-hearted during their education, or in case they show any other tendency likely to be detrimental to their power, and which may render them incapable of ruling and even to be dangerous to the prestige of the crown.

24.6.

Only such men as are capable of governing firmly, although perhaps cruelly, will be entrusted with the reins of government by our Elders.

24.7.

In case of illness or loss of energy, our Sovereign will be obliged to hand over the reigns of government to those of his family who have proved themselves more capable.

24.8.

The King's immediate plans and, still more, his plans for the future will not even be known to those who will be called his nearest councillors. Only our Sovereign, and the Three who initiated him, will know the future.

24.9.

In the person of the Sovereign, who will rule with an unshakable will and control himself as well as humanity, the people will recognise as it were fate itself and all its human paths. None will know the aims of the Sovereign when he issues his orders, therefore none will dare to obstruct his mysterious path.

24.10.

Of course, the Sovereign must have a head capable of dealing with our plans. Therefore he will not ascend the throne before his brain-power has been ascertained by our wise men.

24.11.

In order that all his subjects should love and venerate their Sovereign, he must often address them in public. Such measures will bring the two powers into harmony, namely, that of the populace and that of the ruler, which we have separated in the Gentile countries by holding the one in awe of the other.

24.12.

We had to hold these two powers in awe one of another in order that they, when once separated, should fall under our influence.

24.13.

The King of Israel must not be under the influence of his own passions, especially that of sensuousness. He must not allow animal instincts to get the better of his brain. Sensuousness, more than any other passion, is certain to destroy all mental and foreseeing powers; it distracts men's thoughts towards the worst side of human nature.

24.14.

The Column of the Universe in the person of the World Ruler, sprung from the Holy seed of David, has to forgo all personal passions for the benefit of his people.

24.15.

**Our Sovereign must be irreproachable.
Signed by the representatives of Zion,
of the 33rd degree.**

Epilogue

e.1.

These minutes were stealthily removed from a large book of notes on lectures. My friend found them in the safes at the headquarter offices of the Society of Zion, which is at present situated in France.

e.2.

France compelled Turkey to grant various to the schools and religious institutions of all denominations, which will be under the protectorate of the French diplomacy in Asia Minor. Of course, these do not include the Catholic schools and institutions which were expelled from France by the late governments. This fact merely proves that the diplomacy of the Dreyfus schools is only anxious to protect the interests of Zion, and is working for the colonisation of Asia Minor by French Jews. Zion always knew how to acquire influence for itself by means of what the Talmud calls its "working brutes," by which it refers to the Gentiles in general.

e.3.

According to the records of secret Jewish Zionism, Solomon and other Jewish learned men already, in 929 B.C., thought out a scheme in theory for a peaceful conquest of the whole universe by Zion.

e.4.

As history developed, this scheme was worked out in detail and completed by men, who were subsequently initiated in this question. These learned men decided by peaceful means to conquer the world for Zion with slyness of the symbolic serpent, whose head was to represent the initiated into the plans of the Jewish administration, and the body of the serpent to represent the Jewish people—the administration was always kept secret, even from the Jewish nation itself. As this serpent penetrated into the hearts of the nations which it encountered, it got under and devoured all the non-Jewish power of these states. It is foretold that the snake has to finish its work, strictly adhering to the designed plan, until the course which it has to run is closed by the return of its head to Zion and until, by this means, the snake has completed its round of Europe and has encircled it—and until, by dint of enchaining Europe, it has encompassed the whole world. This it is to accomplish by using every endeavour to subdue the other countries by an economical conquest.

e.5.

The return of the head of the serpent to Zion can only be accomplished after the power of all the Sovereigns of Europe has been laid low, that is to say, when by means of economic crises and wholesale destruction effected everywhere there shall have been brought about a spiritual demoralisation and a moral corruption, chiefly with the assistance of Jewish women masquerading as French, Italians, etc. These are the surest spreaders of licentiousness into the lives of the leading men at the heads of nations.

e.6.

Women in the service of Zion act as a decoy for those who, thanks to them, are always in need of money, and therefore are always ready to barter their conscience for money. This money is in reality only lent by the Jews, for it quickly returns through the same women into the hands of bribing Jewry—but, through these transactions, slaves are bought to the cause of Zion.

e.7.

It is natural for the success of such an undertaking that neither the public officials nor private individuals should suspect the part played by the women employed by Jewry. Therefore the directors of the cause of Zion formed, as it were, a religious caste—eager followers of the Mosaic law and of the statutes of the Talmud. All the world

believed that the mask of the law of Moses is the real rule of life of the Jews. No one thought of investigating the effect of this rule of life, especially as all eyes were directed on the gold, which could be supplied by the caste and which gave this caste absolute freedom for its economical and political intrigues.

e.8.

A sketch of the course of the symbolic serpent is as follows: Its first stage in Europe was in 429 B.C. Greece, where, in the time of Pericles, the serpent started eating into the power of that country. The second stage was in Rome in the time of Augustus about 69 B.C. The third in Madrid in the time of Charles V. in 1552 A.D. The fourth in Paris about 1700, in the time of Louis XVI. The fifth in London from 1814 onwards (after the downfall of Napoleon). The sixth in Berlin in 1871 after the Franco-Prussian war. The seventh in St. Petersburg, over which is drawn the head of the serpent under the date of 1881.

e.9.

All these states which the serpent traversed have had foundations of their constitutions shaken, Germany with its apparent power, forming no exception to the rule. In economic conditions England and Germany are spared, but only till the conquest of Russia is accomplished by the serpent, on which at present all its efforts are concentrated. The further course of the serpent is not shown on this map, but arrows indicate its next movement towards Moscow, Kieff, and Odessa.

e.10.

It is now well known to us to what extent the latter cities form the centres of the militant Jewish race. Constantinople is shown as the last stage of the course. (Note that this map was drawn years before the Revolution in Turkey.) before it reaches Jerusalem.

e.11.

Only a short distance still remains before the serpent will be able to complete its course by uniting its head to its tail.

e.12.

In order to enable the serpent to pass easily over its, course, the following measures were taken by Zion with the purpose of recasting society and converting the labour classes. First of all the Jewish race was so organised that none should penetrate into it and thus disclose its secrets. God himself is supposed to have told the Jews that they were predestined to rule over the whole earth in the form of an indivisible Kingdom of Zion. They have been told that they are the only race which deserves to be called human, all the rest being intended to remain "working brutes" and slaves of the Jews, and that their object must be the conquest of the world and the erection of the throne of Zion over the universe. (See Sanh. 91. 21, 1051. [in the Talmud, web ed.])

e.13.

The Jews were taught that they are Supermen, and that they must keep themselves apart from all other nations. These theories inspired the Jews with an idea of self-glorification, because they are by right the sons of God. (See Jihal 67, I ; Sanh. 58,2.)

e.14.

The secluded mode of living of the race of Zion is strictly adhered to by the system of the "Kaghal," which compels every Jew to help his kinsman independent of the assistance which he receives from their local administrations, which screen the government of Zion from the eyes of those of the Gentile states, which, in their turn, always eagerly defend the Jewish self-government, erroneously regarding them as a purely religious sect. The above-mentioned ideas, instilled into the Jews, have also considerably influenced their material life.

e.15.

When we read such works as "Gopayon," 14, page I; "Eben-Gaizar," 44, page 81; "XXXVI. Ebamot," 98; "XXV. Ketubat," 36; "XXXIV. Sanudrip," 746; "XXX. Kadushin," 68A—which were all written in order to glorify the Jewish race, we see that they really treat all Gentiles as though they were beasts, created only serve them. They think that peoples, properties and their lives belong to the Jews and that God permits His chosen race to make what use they like of them.

e.16.

According to their laws all their ill-treatment of the Gentile's is forgiven them on the day of their New Year, at which time also indulgence is given them to sin likewise in the coming year.

e.17.

In order to excite the hatred of their people towards all Gentiles, the leaders of the Jews acted as "agents-provocateurs" in anti-Semitic risings by allowing the Gentiles to find out some of the secrets of the Talmud. Expressions of anti-Semitism were also very useful to the leading Jews, because they created compassion in hearts of some Gentiles towards the people who were being apparently ill-treated, thus enlisting their sympathies the side of Zion.

e.18.

The anti-Semitism, which brought about persecutions of the lower orders among the Jews, helped their leaders to control and hold their kinsmen in subjection. This they could afford to do, because they always intervened at the right time and saved their fellow people. Note that the leaders of the Jews never suffered from anti-Semitic rising as regarded their personal belongings or their official position in their administration. This is not to be wondered at, as these heads themselves set the "Christian bloodhounds" against the humbler Jews and the bloodhounds managed to keep their herds in order for them, and thereby helped to establish the solidity of Zion.

e.19.

The Jews, in their own opinion, have already attained the position of a super-government over the whole world, and are now throwing away their masks.

e.20.

Of course, the main conquering power of Zion always lay in their gold; therefore they only had to work in order to give a value to this gold.

e.21.

The high price of gold is chiefly accounted for by gold currency; its accumulation in the hands of Zion is accounted for by the Jews being able to profit and make use of any serious international crisis in order to monopolise gold. This is proved by the history of the Rothschild family, published in Paris in the "Libre Parole."

e.22.

By means of these crises the might of Capitalism was established under the banner of Liberalism and protected by cleverly thought-out economical and social theories. By giving these theories a scientific appearance the Elders of Zion obtained extraordinary success.

e.23.

The existence of the balloting system always affords Zion an opportunity of introducing, by means of bribery, such laws as may suit its purpose. The form of Gentile government most after the Jews' own heart is a Republic,

because with such they can the more easily manage to buy a majority and the republican system gives their agents and army of anarchists unlimited freedom. For this reason the Jews are such supporters of Liberalism and the stupid Gentiles, who are befooled by them, ignore the already evident fact that, under a republic there is no more freedom than under an autocracy; on the contrary, there exists an oppression of the few by the mob, which is always instigated by the agents of Zion.

e.24.

According to the will of Montefiore, Zion spares no money or means in order to attain these ends. In our days all governments throughout the world, consciously or unconsciously, are subject to the orders of that great super-government which is Zion, because all their bonds are in the possession of the latter and all countries are indebted to the Jews to such an extent as never to be able to pay off their debts. All trade, commerce, as well as diplomacy, are in the hands of Zion. By means of its capital it enslaved all Gentile nations. By dint of intensified education on a material basis the Jew laid heavy chains on all the Gentiles, with which they have attached them to their super-government.

e.25.

The end of national freedom is at hand, and therefore also individual liberty will come to an end, because true liberty cannot exist where the lever of money renders it possible for Zion to govern the mob and to reign over the more worthy and more reasonable portion of the community.

..."those that have ears to hear, let them hear."

e.26.

It will soon be four years since "the Protocols of the Elders of Zion" have been in my possession. God alone knows how numerous have been unsuccessful attempts which I have made in order to bring them to light or even to warn those who are in power and reveal to them the causes of the storm which hangs over apathetic Russia, who seems unfortunately to have lost all count of what is going on around her.

e.27.

And only now, when I fear that it is too late, have I succeeded in publishing my work, in the hope that I may be able to warn those who still have ears to hear and eyes to see.

e.28.

There is no room left for doubt. With all the might and terror of Satan, the reign of the triumphant King of Israel is approaching our unregenerate world; the King is born and the blood of Zion—the Anti-Christ—is near to the throne of universal power.

e.29.

Events in the world are rushing with stupendous rapidity; dissensions, wars, rumours, famines, epidemics, and earthquakes—what was but yesterday impossible, has today become an accomplished fact. Days rush past, as it were for the benefit of the chosen people. There is no time to minutely enter into the history of humanity from the point of view of the revealed "mysteries of iniquity," to historically prove the influence which the "elders of Israel" have had on the misfortunes of humanity, to foretell the already approaching certain future of mankind or to disclose the final act of the world's tragedy.

e.30.

The Light of Christ alone and that of His Holy Universal Church can penetrate into the Satanic depths and reveal the extent of their wickedness.

e.31.

In my heart I feel that the hour has struck for summoning the Eighth Ecumenical Council to which, oblivious of the quarrels which have parted them for so many centuries, will congregate the pastors and representatives of the whole of Christianity, to meet the advent of the Anti-Christ.

Appendix: A Call for Inquiry into "The Jewish Peril"

"THE JEWISH PERIL."

The Jewish Peril. Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion.
London: Eyre and Spottiswoode. 1920.

A DISTURBING PAMPHLET
Call for Inquiry
(From a Correspondent)
The London Times, May 8, 1920

Reprinted in:
The Protocols and World Revolution: Including a Translation and Analysis of the "Protocols of the Meetings of the Zionist Men of Wisdom"
Small, Maynard & Company, Boston.
1920
pages 144-148
(no author or translator credit)

THE *TIMES* HAS NOT YET NOTICED THIS SINGULAR LITTLE BOOK. Its diffusion is, however, increasing, and its reading is likely to perturb the thinking public. Never before have a race and a creed been accused of a more sinister conspiracy. We in this country, who live in good fellowship with numerous representatives of Jewry, may well ask that some authoritative criticism should deal with it, and either destroy the ugly "Semitic" bogey or assign their proper place to the insidious allegations of this kind of literature.

In spite of the urgency of impartial and exhaustive criticism, the pamphlet has been allowed, so far, to pass almost unchallenged. The Jewish Press announced, it is true, that the anti-Semitism of the "Jewish Peril" was going to be exposed. But save for an unsatisfactory article in the March 5 issue of the *Jewish Guardian*, and for an almost equally unsatisfactory contribution to the *Nation* of March 27, this exposure is yet to come. The article of the *Jewish Guardian* is unsatisfactory, because it deals mainly with the personality of the author of the book in which the pamphlet is embodied, with Russian reactionary propaganda, and the Russian secret police. It does not touch the substance of the "Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion." The purely Russian side of the book and its fervid "Orthodoxy" is not its most interesting feature. Its author, Professor S. Nilus, who was a minor official in the Department of Foreign Religions at Moscow, had, in all likelihood, opportunities of access to many archives and unpublished documents. On the other hand, the world-wide issue raised by the "Protocols" which he incorporated in his book and are now translated into English as "The Jewish Peril," cannot fail not only to interest, but to preoccupy. What are the theses of the "Protocols" with which, in the absence of public criticism, British readers have to grapple alone and unaided? They are, roughly:

- (1) There is, and has been for centuries, a secret international political organization of the Jews.
- (2) The spirit of this organization appears to be an undying traditional hatred of the Christian world, and a titanic ambition for world domination.
- (3) The goal relentlessly pursued through centuries is the destruction of the Christian national States, and the substitution for them of an international Jewish dominion.

(4) The method adopted for first weakening and then destroying existing bodies politic is the infusion of disintegrating political ideas of carefully measured progressive disruptive force, from liberalism to radicalism, and socialism to communism, culminating in anarchy as a *reductio ad absurdum* of egalitarian principles. Meanwhile Jewry remains immune from these corrosive doctrines. "We preach Liberalism to the Gentiles, but on the other hand we keep our own nation in entire subjection" (page 55). Out of the welter of world anarchy, in response to the desperate clamour of distraught humanity, the stern, logical, wise, pitiless rule of "the King of the Seed of David" is to arise.

(5) Political dogmas evolved by Christian Europe, democratic statesmanship and politics, are all equally contemptible to the Elders of Zion. To them statesmanship is an exalted secret art, acquired only by traditional training, and imparted to a select few in the secrecy of some occult sanctuary. "Political problems are not meant to be understood by ordinary people; they can only be comprehended, as I have said before, by rulers who have been directing affairs for many centuries." (Protocol 13.2.)

(6) To this conception of statesmanship the masses are contemptible cattle, and the political leaders of the Gentiles, "upstarts from its midst as rulers, are likewise blind in politics." They are puppets, pulled by the hidden hand of the "Elders," puppets mostly corrupt, always inefficient, easily coaxed, or bullied, or blackmailed into submission, unconsciously furthering the advent of Jewish dominion.

(7) The Press, the theatre, stock exchange speculations, science, law itself, are, in the hands that hold all the gold, so many means of procuring a deliberate confusion and bewilderment of public opinion, demoralization of the young, and encouragement of the vices of the adult, eventually substituting, in the minds of the Gentiles, for the idealistic aspiration of Christian culture the "cash basis" and a neutrality of materialistic scepticism, or cynical lust for pleasure.

Such are the main theses of the "Protocols." They are not altogether new, and can be found scattered throughout anti-Semitic literature. The condensed form in which they are now presented lends them a new and weird force.

Incidentally, some of the features of the would-be Jewish programme bear an uncanny resemblance to situations and events now developing under our eyes. Professor Nilus's book was, undoubtedly, published in Russia in 1905. The copy of the original at the British Museum bears the stamp of August 10, 1906. This being so, some of the passages assume the aspect of fulfilled prophecies, unless one is inclined to attribute the prescience of the "Elders of Zion" to the fact that they really are the hidden instigators of these events. When one reads (page 8) that "it is indispensable for our plans that wars should not produce any territorial alterations," one is most forcibly reminded of the cry, "peace without annexations" raised by all the radical parties of the world, and especially in revolutionary Russia. And again:

We will create a universal economic crisis, by all possible underhand means and with the help of gold, which is all in our hands. Simultaneously we will throw on to the streets huge crowds of workmen throughout Europe. We will increase the wages, which will not help the workmen as, at the same time, we will raise the price of prime necessities . . . it is essential for us at all costs to deprive the aristocracy of their lands. To attain this purpose, the best method is to force up rates and taxes. These methods will keep the landed interests at their lowest possible ebb. (Protocol 3.9., Protocol 6.7., Protocol 6.4.)

Nor can one fail to recognize Soviet Russia in the following:

...in governing the world the best results are obtained by means of violence and intimidation. ...In politics, we must know how to confiscate property without any hesitation, if by so doing we can obtain subjection and power. Our State, following the way of peaceful conquest, has the right of substituting for the terrors of war, executions less apparent and more expedient, which, are necessary to uphold terror, producing blind submission. . . . By new laws we will regulate the political life of our subjects as though they were so many parts of a machine. Such laws will gradually restrict all freedom and liberties allowed by the Gentiles. . . . It is essential for us to arrange that, besides ourselves, there should be in all countries nothing but a huge proletariat, so many soldiers and police loyal to our cause; . . . in order to demonstrate our enslavement of the Gentile Governments of Europe, we will show our power to one of them by means of crime and violence, that is to say, a reign of terror; . . . our programme will

induce a third part of the populace to watch the remainder from a pure sense of duty or from the principle of voluntary service.

Bearing in mind when this was published, we see, fifteen years later, a government established in Russia of which a high percentage of the leaders are Jews, whose *modus operandi* follows the principles quoted, and whose mainstay is a Communist Party, which answers to the last quotation. We see this, and it seems uncanny. The trouble is that all this fosters indiscriminate anti-Semitism. That the latter is rampant in Eastern Europe is a fact. That its propaganda in France, England, and America is growing is a fact also. Do we want, and can we afford to add exacerbated race-hatred to all our political, social, and economic troubles? If not, the question of the "Jewish Peril" should be taken up and dealt with. It is far too interesting, the hypothesis it presents is far too ingenious, attractive, and sensational not to attract the attention of our none too happy and none too contented public. The average man thinks that there is something very fundamentally wrong with the world he lives in. He will eagerly grasp at a plausible "working hypothesis."

What are these "Protocols?" Are they authentic? If so, what malevolent assembly concocted these plans, and gloated over their exposition? Are they forgery? If so, whence comes the uncanny note of prophecy, prophecy in parts fulfilled, in parts far gone in the way of fulfilment? Have we been struggling these tragic years to blow up and extirpate the secret organization of German world dominion only to find beneath it another more dangerous because more secret? Have we, by straining every fibre of our national body, escaped a "Pax Germanica" only to fall into a "Pax Judaeica?" The "Elders of Zion," as represented in their "Protocols," are by no means kinder taskmasters than William II and his henchmen would have been.

All these questions, which are likely to obtrude themselves on the reader of the "Jewish Peril," cannot be dismissed by a shrug of the shoulders unless one wants to strengthen the hand of the typical anti-Semite and call forth his favourite accusation of the "conspiracy of silence." An impartial investigation of these would-be documents and of their history is most desirable. That history is by no means clear from the English translation. They would appear, from internal evidence, to have been written by Jews for Jews, or to be cast in the form of lectures, and notes for lectures, by Jews to Jews. If so, in what circumstances were they produced and to cope with what inter-Jewish emergency? Or are we to dismiss the whole matter without inquiry and to let the influence of such a book as this work unchecked?

Editor's Note

This document has been edited slightly to conform to American stylistic, punctuation and hypertext conventions. Other than these, and the insertion of section and paragraph headings, no other changes to the text have been made.

This document is best viewed with a screen resolution of 1024x768.

Reprinted in accordance with U.S. copyright law.
<http://www4.law.cornell.edu/uscode/17/107.html>